# **UNITED STATES** SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

	Washington, D.C. 20549		
	Form 10-Q		
(Mark One)  ☑ QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUA OF 1934	ANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d)	OF THE SECURITIES EXCH	IANGE ACT
01 1554	For the quarterly period ended March 31, 2020		
	OR		
☐ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUA 1934	NT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF	THE SECURITIES EXCHAN	GE ACT OF
	For the transition period from to		
	Commission file number: 1-32381		
TIPT	DATIFE MUTDITIO	NI T TID	
HE	RBALIFE NUTRITIO		
	(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter	)	
<b>Cayman Islands</b> (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)		<b>98-0377871</b> (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)	
P.O. Box 309GT Ugland House, South Church St Grand Cayman, Cayman Islan (Address of principal executive off	ds	<b>KY1-1106</b> (Zip code)	
	(213) 745-0500 (Registrant's telephone number, including area code	2)	
	Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the	Act:	
<u>Title of each class:</u> Common Shares, par value \$0.0005 per share	<u>Trading Symbol(s):</u> HLF	Name of each exchange on which New York Stock Exchan	
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file	filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requi		preceding 12 months
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has subrehapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter per	nitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to iod that the registrant was required to submit such files).	be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S Yes $\boxtimes$ No $\square$	S-T (§232.405 of this
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a larg the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "s	e accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated f maller reporting company," and "emerging growth compar	iler, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging g ny" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.	growth company. See
Large accelerated filer $\ oximes$		Accelerated filer	
Non-accelerated filer		Smaller reporting company	
Emerging growth company			

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes  $\ \square$  No  $\ \boxtimes$ 

Number of shares of registrant's common shares outstanding as of April 30, 2020 was 147,780,890.

standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.  $\qed$ 

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page No.
	PART I. FINANCIAL INFORMATION	
Item 1.	<u>Financial Statements</u>	3
	Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets	3
	Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Income	4
	Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income	5
	<u>Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</u>	6
	Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements	7
Item 2.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	35
Item 3.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	58
Item 4.	Controls and Procedures	60
	PART II. OTHER INFORMATION	
	PART II. OTHER INFORMATION	
Item 1.	<u>Legal Proceedings</u>	63
Item 1A.	Risk Factors	63
Item 2.	<u>Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds</u>	86
Item 3.	<u>Defaults Upon Senior Securities</u>	86
Item 4.	Mine Safety Disclosures	86
Item 5.	Other Information	86
Item 6.	<u>Exhibits</u>	86

# PART I. FINANCIAL INFORMATION

# Item 1. Financial Statements

# HERBALIFE NUTRITION LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS (Unaudited)

		March 31, 2020		December 31, 2019
	(in millions, except share and par value amounts)			ar value amounts)
ASSETS				
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	944.2	\$	839.4
Receivables, net of allowance for doubtful accounts		79.2		79.7
Inventories		400.6		436.2
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		147.7		132.9
Total current assets		1,571.7		1,488.2
Property, plant, and equipment, at cost, net of accumulated depreciation and amortization		365.6		371.5
Operating lease right-of-use assets		180.1		189.5
Marketing-related intangibles and other intangible assets, net		310.1		310.1
Goodwill		85.7		91.5
Other assets		202.1		227.8
Total assets	\$	2,715.3	\$	2,678.6
LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT				
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable	\$	82.6	\$	81.6
Royalty overrides		250.7		294.1
Current portion of long-term debt		23.1		24.1
Other current liabilities		628.0		564.6
Total current liabilities		984.4		964.4
Long-term debt, net of current portion		1,810.7		1,778.9
Non-current operating lease liabilities		165.6		169.9
Other non-current liabilities		143.1		155.4
Total liabilities		3,103.8		3,068.6
Commitments and contingencies			_	
Shareholders' deficit:				
Common shares, \$0.0005 par value; 2.0 billion shares authorized; 137.7 million (2020) and				
137.4 million (2019) shares outstanding		0.1		0.1
Paid-in capital in excess of par value		373.0		366.6
Accumulated other comprehensive loss		(263.0)		(212.5)
Accumulated deficit		(169.7)		(215.3)
Treasury stock, at cost, 10.0 million (2020) and 10.0 million (2019) shares		(328.9)		(328.9)
Total shareholders' deficit		(388.5)		(390.0)
Total liabilities and shareholders' deficit	\$	2,715.3	\$	2,678.6

# HERBALIFE NUTRITION LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF INCOME (Unaudited)

	_	Three Months Ended				
	_	March 31, 2020		March 31, 2019		
		(in millions, except per share amounts)				
Net sales	\$	1,262.4	\$	1,172.2		
Cost of sales		245.7		241.6		
Gross profit		1,016.7		930.6		
Royalty overrides		381.2		359.5		
Selling, general, and administrative expenses		549.0		435.4		
Other operating income		(9.1)		(27.3)		
Operating income	_	95.6		163.0		
Interest expense, net		25.0		36.1		
Other income, net		_		(8.5)		
Income before income taxes	_	70.6		135.4		
Income taxes		25.0		39.1		
Net income	\$	45.6	\$	96.3		
Earnings per share:	-					
Basic	\$	0.33	\$	0.70		
Diluted	\$	0.32	\$	0.66		
Weighted-average shares outstanding:						
Basic		137.8		137.1		
Diluted		140.2		145.5		

# HERBALIFE NUTRITION LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (Unaudited)

	Three Months Ended			led
		March 31, 2020		March 31, 2019
		(in mi	lions)	
Net income	\$	45.6	\$	96.3
Other comprehensive (loss) income:				
Foreign currency translation adjustment, net of income taxes of \$(2.5) and \$0.5 for the three months				
ended March 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively		(57.1)		7.1
Unrealized gain (loss) on derivatives, net of income taxes of \$(0.3) and \$— for the three months				
ended March 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively		6.6		(1.4)
Total other comprehensive (loss) income		(50.5)		5.7
Total comprehensive (loss) income	\$	(4.9)	\$	102.0

# HERBALIFE NUTRITION LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (Unaudited)

		Three Months Ended		
		March 31, Mar 2020 2		
		2020 (in mil.	lions)	2019
Cash flows from operating activities:		,	/	
Net income	\$	45.6	\$	96.3
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:				
Depreciation and amortization		24.2		24.4
Share-based compensation expenses		10.3		10.6
Non-cash interest expense		6.3		13.9
Deferred income taxes		7.4		0.4
Inventory write-downs		3.6		5.3
Foreign exchange transaction loss		8.5		4.5
Other		(5.0)		(6.8)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:				
Receivables		(7.8)		(23.1)
Inventories		(7.4)		(27.9)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		(18.1)		26.9
Accounts payable		2.9		2.0
Royalty overrides		(22.9)		(21.5)
Other current liabilities		92.9		(72.2)
Other		1.2		5.7
Net cash provided by operating activities		141.7		38.5
Cash flows from investing activities:				_
Purchases of property, plant, and equipment		(24.4)		(27.0)
Other		0.1		_
Net cash used in investing activities		(24.3)		(27.0)
Cash flows from financing activities:				
Borrowings from senior secured credit facility, net of discount		30.2		_
Principal payments on senior secured credit facility and other debt		(5.3)		(5.1)
Share repurchases		(4.7)		(7.6)
Other		0.8		0.8
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities		21.0		(11.9)
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash		(33.8)	-	4.4
Net change in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash		104.6		4.0
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash, beginning of period		847.5		1,215.0
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash, end of period	\$	952.1	\$	1,219.0
,	<u> </u>			_,

# HERBALIFE NUTRITION LTD. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Unaudited)

#### 1. Organization

Herbalife Nutrition Ltd., a Cayman Islands exempted company with limited liability, was incorporated on April 4, 2002. Herbalife Nutrition Ltd. (and together with its subsidiaries, the "Company" or "Herbalife") is a global nutrition company that sells weight management; targeted nutrition; energy, sports, and fitness; and outer nutrition products to and through a network of independent members, or Members. In China, the Company sells its products to and through independent service providers, sales representatives, and sales officers to customers and preferred customers, as well as through Company-operated retail platforms when necessary. The Company sells its products in six geographic regions: North America; Mexico; South and Central America; EMEA, which consists of Europe, the Middle East, and Africa; Asia Pacific (excluding China); and China.

#### 2. Significant Accounting Policies

Basis of Presentation

The unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial information of the Company has been prepared in accordance with Article 10 of the Securities and Exchange Commission's, or the SEC, Regulation S-X. Accordingly, as permitted by Article 10 of the SEC's Regulation S-X, it does not include all of the information required by generally accepted accounting principles in the U.S., or U.S. GAAP, for complete financial statements. The condensed consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2019 was derived from the audited financial statements at that date and does not include all the disclosures required by U.S. GAAP, as permitted by Article 10 of the SEC's Regulation S-X. The Company's unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements as of March 31, 2020 and for the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019 include Herbalife Nutrition Ltd. and all of its direct and indirect subsidiaries. In the opinion of management, the accompanying financial information contains all adjustments, consisting of normal recurring adjustments, necessary to present fairly the Company's unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements as of March 31, 2020 and for the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019. These unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019, or the 2019 10-K. Operating results for the three months ended March 31, 2020 are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the year ending December 31, 2020.

# Recently Adopted Pronouncements

In June 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board, or FASB, issued Accounting Standards Update, or ASU, No. 2016-13, *Financial Instruments*— *Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments*. This ASU changes the impairment model for most financial assets, requiring the use of an expected loss model which requires entities to estimate the lifetime expected credit loss on financial assets measured at amortized cost. Such credit losses will be recorded as an allowance to offset the amortized cost of the financial asset, resulting in a net presentation of the amount expected to be collected on the financial asset. In addition, credit losses relating to available-for-sale debt securities will now be recorded through an allowance for credit losses rather than as a direct write-down to the security. The amendments in this update are effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, with early adoption permitted for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018. The adoption of this guidance during the first quarter of 2020 did not have a material impact on the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-04, *Intangibles — Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment.* This ASU simplifies the test for goodwill impairment by removing Step 2 from the goodwill impairment test. Companies will now perform the goodwill impairment test by comparing the fair value of a reporting unit with its carrying amount, recognizing an impairment charge for the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds the reporting unit's fair value not to exceed the total amount of goodwill allocated to that reporting unit. An entity still has the option to perform the qualitative assessment for a reporting unit to determine if the quantitative impairment test is necessary. The amendments in this update are effective for goodwill impairment tests in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, with early adoption permitted for goodwill impairment tests performed after January 1, 2017. The adoption of this guidance during the first quarter of 2020 did not have a material impact on the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-13, *Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework — Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement.* This ASU modifies the disclosure requirements on fair value measurements in Topic 820 based on the consideration of costs and benefits to promote the appropriate exercise and discretion by entities when considering fair value measurement disclosures and to clarify that materiality is an appropriate consideration of entities and their auditors when evaluating disclosure requirements. The amendments in this update are effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, with early adoption permitted. The adoption of this guidance during the first quarter of 2020 did not have a material impact on the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-15, *Intangibles — Goodwill and Other — Internal-Use Software (Subtopic 350-40): Customer's Accounting for Implementation Costs Incurred in a Cloud Computing Arrangement That Is a Service Contract.* This ASU clarifies the accounting for implementation costs of a hosting arrangement that is a service contract and aligns that accounting, regardless of whether the arrangement conveys a license to the hosted software. The amendments in this update are effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, with early adoption permitted. The Company adopted the guidance with an initial application date of January 1, 2020 with prospective application to implementation costs incurred after January 1, 2020. The adoption of this guidance did not have a material impact on the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements.

In November 2019, the FASB issued ASU No. 2019-08, Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718) and Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Codification Improvements—Share-Based Consideration Payable to a Customer. This ASU clarifies the accounting for measuring share-based payment awards granted to a customer. The amendments in this update are effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, with early adoption permitted. The adoption of this guidance during the first quarter of 2020 did not have a material impact on the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements.

In March 2020, the FASB issued ASU No. 2020-04, *Reference Rate Reform (Topic 848): Facilitation of the Effects of Reference Rate Reform on Financial Reporting.* This ASU provides optional guidance for a limited period of time to ease the potential burden in accounting for or recognizing the effects of reference rate reform on financial reporting. The amendments in this update are effective as of March 12, 2020 through December 31, 2022. The adoption of this guidance during the first quarter of 2020 did not have a material impact on the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements.

#### New Accounting Pronouncements

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-14, Compensation — Retirement Benefits — Defined Benefit Plans — General (Subtopic 715-20): Disclosure Framework — Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Defined Benefit Plans. This ASU removes disclosures that are no longer considered cost beneficial, clarifies the specific requirements of disclosures, and adds disclosure requirements identified as relevant. The amendments in this update are effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2020, with early adoption permitted. The Company is evaluating the potential impact of this adoption on its condensed consolidated financial statements.

In December 2019, the FASB issued ASU No. 2019-12, *Income Taxes (Topic 740): Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes*. This ASU simplifies the accounting for income taxes by eliminating some exceptions to the general approach in ASC Topic 740, *Income Taxes*, and clarifies certain aspects of the existing guidance to promote more consistent application, among other things. The amendments in this update are effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2020, with early adoption permitted. The Company is evaluating the potential impact of this adoption on its condensed consolidated financial statements.

#### Revenue Recognition

The Company's net sales consist of product sales. In general, the Company's performance obligation is to transfer its products to its Members. The Company generally recognizes revenue when product is delivered to its Members. For China independent service providers and for third-party importers utilized in certain other countries where sales historically have not been material, the Company recognizes revenue based on the Company's estimate of when the service provider or third-party importer sells the products because the Company is deemed to be the principal party of these product sales due to the additional selling and operating requirements relating to pricing of products, conducting business with physical locations, and other selling and marketing activities required of the service providers and third-party importers.

The Company's Members, excluding its China independent service providers, may receive distributor allowances, which are comprised of discounts, rebates, and wholesale commission payments from the Company. Distributor allowances resulting from the Company's sales of its products to its Members are recorded against net sales because the distributor allowances represent discounts from the suggested retail price.

The Company compensates its sales leader Members with royalty overrides for services rendered, relating to the development, retention, and management of their sales organizations. Royalty overrides are payable based on achieved sales volume. Royalty overrides are classified as an operating expense reflecting the services provided to the Company. The Company compensates its China independent service providers and third-party importers utilized in certain other countries for providing marketing, selling, and customer support services. As the Company is the principal party of the product sales as described above, the service fees payable to China independent service providers and the compensation received by third-party importers for the services they provide, which represents the discount provided to them, are recorded in selling, general, and administrative expenses within the Company's condensed consolidated statements of income.

The Company recognizes revenue when it delivers products to its United States Members; distributor allowances, inclusive of discounts and wholesale commissions, are recorded as a reduction to net sales; and royalty overrides are classified as an operating expense.

Shipping and handling services relating to product sales are recognized as fulfillment activities on the Company's performance obligation to transfer products and are therefore recorded within net sales as part of product sales and are not considered as separate revenues. Shipping and handling costs paid by the Company are included in cost of sales.

The Company presents sales taxes collected from customers on a net basis.

The Company generally receives the net sales price in cash or through credit card payments at the point of sale. Accounts receivable consist principally of credit card receivables arising from the sale of products to the Company's Members, and its collection risk is reduced due to geographic dispersion. Credit card receivables were \$64.1 million and \$56.0 million as of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively. Substantially all credit card receivables were current as of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019. The Company recorded \$0.4 million and \$0.6 million during the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, in bad-debt expense related to allowances for the Company's receivables. As of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, the Company's allowance for doubtful accounts was \$2.4 million and \$2.5 million, respectively. As of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, the majority of the Company's total outstanding accounts receivable were current.

The Company records advance sales deposits when payment is received but revenue has not yet been recognized. In the majority of the Company's markets, advance sales deposits are generally recorded to income when the product is delivered to its Members. Additionally, advance sales deposits also include deferred revenues due to the timing of revenue recognition for products sold through China independent service providers. The estimated deferral period for advance sales deposits is generally within one week. During the three months ended March 31, 2020, the Company recognized substantially all of the revenues that were included within advance sales deposits as of December 31, 2019 and any remaining such balance was not material as of March 31, 2020. Advance sales deposits are included in Other current liabilities on the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheets. See Note 13, *Detail of Certain Balance Sheet Accounts*, for further information.

In general, if a Member returns product to the Company on a timely basis, they may obtain replacement product from the Company for such returned products. In addition, in general the Company maintains a buyback program pursuant to which it will repurchase products sold to a Member who has decided to leave the business. Allowances for product returns, primarily in connection with the Company's buyback program, are provided at the time the sale is recorded. This accrual is based upon historical return rates for each country and the relevant return pattern, which reflects anticipated returns to be received over a period of up to 12 months following the original sale. Allowances for product returns were \$4.1 million and \$4.7 million as of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively.

The Company's products are grouped in five principal categories: weight management; targeted nutrition; energy, sports, and fitness; outer nutrition; and literature and promotional items. However, the effect of economic factors on the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenue recognition and cash flows are similar among all five product categories. The Company defines its operating segments through six geographic regions. The effect of economic factors on the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenue recognition and cash flows are similar among the geographic regions within the Company's Primary Reporting Segment. See Note 6, Segment Information, for further information on the Company's reportable segments and the Company's presentation of disaggregated revenue by reportable segment.

#### Distributor Compensation – U.S.

In the U.S., distributor compensation, including Royalty overrides, is capped if the Company does not meet an annual requirement as described in the consent order discussed in more detail in Note 5, *Contingencies*. On a periodic basis, the Company evaluates if this requirement will be achieved by year end to determine if a cap on distributor compensation will be required, and then determines the appropriate amount of distributor compensation expense, which may vary in each reporting period. As of March 31, 2020, the Company believes that the cap to distributor compensation will not be applicable for the current year.

#### Other Operating Income

To encourage local investment and operations, governments in various China provinces conduct grant programs. The Company applied for and received several such grants in China. Government grants are recorded into income when a legal right to the grant exists, there is a reasonable assurance that the grant proceeds will be received, and the substantive conditions under which the grants were provided have been met. Generally, these substantive conditions are the Company maintaining operations and paying certain taxes in the relevant province and obtaining government approval by completing an annual application process. The Company believes the continuing obligation with respect to the funds is a general requirement that they are used only for its business in China. The Company recognized government grant income related to its regional headquarters and distribution centers within China of approximately \$9.1 million and \$21.3 million during the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, in other operating income within its condensed consolidated statements of income. The Company intends to continue applying for government grants in China when programs are available; however, there is no assurance that the Company will receive grants in future periods.

During the three months ended March 31, 2019, the Company recognized \$6.0 million in other operating income related to the finalization of insurance recoveries in connection with the flooding at one of its warehouses in Mexico during September 2017, which damaged certain of the Company's inventory stored within the warehouse. See Note 7, *Contingencies*, to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in the 2018 10-K for further discussion.

#### Other Income, Net

During the three months ended March 31, 2020, the Company did not recognize any other income, net. During the three months ended March 31, 2019, the Company recognized a gain of \$8.5 million on the revaluation of the non-transferable contractual contingent value right, or CVR, provided for each share tendered in the October 2017 modified Dutch auction tender offer (See Note 10, *Shareholders' Deficit*, for further information on the CVR) in other income, net within its condensed consolidated statements of income.

This non-cash income is included as a non-cash adjustment to net income in the Company's cash flows from operating activities within its condensed consolidated statements of cash flows.

#### Restricted Cash

The following table provides a reconciliation of cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash reported within the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheets that sum to the total of the same such amounts shown in the Company's condensed consolidated statements of cash flows:

	N	March 31, 2020		cember 31, 2019
		(in mi	llions)	
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	944.2	\$	839.4
Restricted cash included in Prepaid expenses and other current assets		2.3		2.5
Restricted cash included in Other assets		5.6		5.6
Total cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash shown in the statement of cash				
flows	\$	952.1	\$	847.5

The majority of the Company's consolidated restricted cash is held by certain of its foreign entities and consists of cash deposits that are required due to the business operating requirements in those jurisdictions.

#### COVID-19 Pandemic

During March 2020, the World Health Organization characterized the outbreak of coronavirus disease 2019, or COVID-19, as a pandemic. In response to the spread of COVID-19, certain government agencies and the Company itself have mandated various measures and recommended others, in each to protect the public and the Company's employees, which have disrupted certain areas of the Company's business including, but not limited to, distribution and selling activities. Despite the pandemic having a negative impact in certain of the Company's markets, the Company's consolidated net sales was higher for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019 and its cash and cash equivalents as of March 31, 2020 increased as compared to December 31, 2019. The ultimate extent and magnitude of the impact of COVID-19 is not known and could have a material adverse impact to the Company's business and future financial condition and results of operations. Management has been and continues to actively monitor the impact of COVID-19 generally and on the Company.

The Company's condensed consolidated financial statements presented herein reflect the latest estimates and assumptions made by management that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and related disclosures as of the date of the condensed consolidated financial statements and reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting periods presented. The Company believes it has used reasonable estimates and assumptions to assess the fair values of its goodwill, marketing-related intangible assets, and long-lived assets; assessment of the annual effective tax rate; valuation of deferred income taxes; and the allowance for doubtful accounts. After reviewing historical and forward-looking information, the Company determined there were no impairments required relating to its goodwill, marketing-related intangible assets, and long-lived assets during the three months ended March 31, 2020.

#### 3. Inventories

Inventories consist primarily of finished goods available for resale. Inventories are stated at lower of cost (primarily on the first-in, first-out basis) and net realizable value.

The following are the major classes of inventory:

	_	March 31, 2020		December 31, 2019
		(in mi	llions)	
Raw materials	\$	63.3	\$	48.7
Work in process		6.1		6.6
Finished goods		331.2		380.9
Total	\$	400.6	\$	436.2

# 4. Long-Term Debt

Long-term debt consists of the following:

 March 31, 2020	Dec	cember 31, 2019
(in millions)		
\$ 990.7	\$	965.3
443.0		437.4
395.4		395.3
4.7		5.0
 1,833.8		1,803.0
 23.1		24.1
\$ 1,810.7	\$	1,778.9
_	(in mi \$ 990.7 443.0 395.4 4.7 1,833.8 23.1	\$ 990.7 \$ 443.0 395.4 4.7 1,833.8 23.1

#### Senior Secured Credit Facility

On February 15, 2017, the Company entered into a \$1,450.0 million senior secured credit facility, or the 2017 Credit Facility, consisting of a \$1,300.0 million term loan B, or the 2017 Term Loan B, and a \$150.0 million revolving credit facility, or the 2017 Revolving Credit Facility, with a syndicate of financial institutions as lenders. The 2017 Revolving Credit Facility was to mature on February 15, 2022 and the 2017 Term Loan B was to mature on February 15, 2023. The 2017 Credit Facility was amended, effective March 16, 2018, to make certain technical amendments in connection with the offering of the 2024 Convertible Notes, as defined below. The Company terminated the 2017 Credit Facility on August 16, 2018 and the \$1,178.1 million outstanding was repaid in full. Prior to its termination, the 2017 Term Loan B most recently bore interest at either the eurocurrency rate plus a margin of 5.50% or the base rate plus a margin of 4.50%, and the 2017 Revolving Credit Facility most recently bore interest at either the eurocurrency rate plus a margin of either 4.50% or 4.75% or the base rate plus a margin of either 3.50% or 3.75%, based on the Company's consolidated leverage ratio. The eurocurrency rate was based on adjusted LIBOR and was subject to a floor of 0.75%. The base rate represented the highest of the Federal Funds Rate plus 0.50%, one-month adjusted LIBOR plus 1.00%, and the prime rate set by Credit Suisse, and was subject to a floor of 1.75%.

The 2017 Term Loan B was issued to the lenders at a 2% discount, or \$26.0 million. The Company incurred approximately \$22.6 million of debt issuance costs in connection with the 2017 Credit Facility. The debt issuance costs and the discount were recorded on the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheet and were being amortized over the life of the 2017 Credit Facility using the effective-interest method. The Company wrote off all remaining unamortized debt issuance costs and discount related to the 2017 Credit Facility upon its termination, which is included in the loss on extinguishment as described below.

On August 16, 2018, the Company entered into a \$1.25 billion senior secured credit facility, or the 2018 Credit Facility, consisting of a \$250.0 million term loan A, or the 2018 Term Loan A, a \$750.0 million term loan B, or the 2018 Term Loan B, and a \$250.0 million revolving credit facility, or the 2018 Revolving Credit Facility, with a syndicate of financial institutions as lenders. Prior to the amendment described below, the 2018 Term Loan A and 2018 Revolving Credit Facility both were to mature on August 16, 2023. The 2018 Term Loan B matures upon the earlier of: (i) August 18, 2025; or (ii) December 15, 2023 if the outstanding principal on the 2024 Convertible Notes, as defined below, exceeds \$350.0 million and the Company exceeds certain leverage ratios as of that date. All obligations under the 2018 Credit Facility are unconditionally guaranteed by certain direct and indirect wholly-owned subsidiaries of Herbalife Nutrition Ltd. and secured by the equity interests of certain of Herbalife Nutrition Ltd.'s subsidiaries and substantially all of the assets of the domestic loan parties. Also on August 16, 2018, the Company issued \$400 million aggregate principal amount of senior unsecured notes, or the 2026 Notes, as described below, and used the proceeds from the 2018 Credit Facility and the 2026 Notes to repay in full the \$1,178.1 million outstanding under the 2017 Credit Facility. For accounting purposes, pursuant to FASB ASC Topic 470, Debt, or ASC 470, these transactions were accounted for as an extinguishment of the 2017 Credit Facility. The Company recognized a loss on extinguishment of \$35.4 million as a result, which was recorded in other (income) expense, net within the Company's condensed consolidated statements of income during the year ended December 31, 2018.

The 2018 Term Loan B was issued to the lenders at a 0.25% discount, or \$1.9 million. The Company incurred approximately \$11.7 million of debt issuance costs in connection with the 2018 Credit Facility. The discount and debt issuance costs are recorded on the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheet and are being amortized over the life of the 2018 Credit Facility using the effective-interest method.

On December 12, 2019, the Company amended the 2018 Credit Facility which, among other things, reduced the interest rate for borrowings under the 2018 Term Loan B from either the eurocurrency rate plus a margin of 3.25% or the base rate plus a margin of 2.25% to either the eurocurrency rate plus a margin of 2.75% or the base rate plus a margin of 1.75%. The Company incurred approximately \$1.2 million of debt issuance costs in connection with the amendment. For accounting purposes, pursuant to ASC 470, this transaction was accounted for as a modification of the 2018 Credit Facility. The debt issuance costs were recognized in interest expense, net within the Company's condensed consolidated statement of income during the year ended December 31, 2019.

On March 19, 2020, the Company amended the 2018 Credit Facility which, among other things, extended the maturity of both the 2018 Term Loan A and 2018 Revolving Credit Facility to the earlier of: (i) March 19, 2025 or (ii) September 15, 2023 if the outstanding principal on the 2024 Convertible Notes, as defined below, exceeds \$350.0 million and the Company exceeds certain leverage ratios as of that date; increased borrowings under the 2018 Term Loan A from \$234.4 million to a total of \$264.8 million; increased the total available borrowing capacity under 2018 Revolving Credit Facility from \$250.0 million to \$282.5 million; and reduced the interest rate for borrowings under both the 2018 Term Loan A and 2018 Revolving Credit Facility from either the eurocurrency rate plus a margin of 3.00% or the base rate plus a margin of 2.00% to either the eurocurrency rate plus a margin of 2.50% or the base rate plus a margin of 1.50%. The Company incurred approximately \$1.6 million of debt issuance costs in connection with the amendment. For accounting purposes, pursuant to ASC 470, this transaction was accounted for as a modification of the 2018 Credit Facility. Of the \$1.6 million of debt issuance costs, approximately \$1.1 million was recorded on the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheet and is being amortized over the life of the 2018 Credit Facility using the effective-interest method, and approximately \$0.5 million was recognized in interest expense, net within the Company's condensed consolidated statement of income during the three months ended March 31, 2020.

Under the 2018 Credit Facility, as amended, borrowings under both the 2018 Term Loan A and 2018 Revolving Credit Facility bear interest at either the eurocurrency rate plus a margin of 2.50% or the base rate plus a margin of 1.50%. Borrowings under the 2018 Term Loan B bear interest at either the eurocurrency rate plus a margin of 2.75% or the base rate plus a margin of 1.75%. The eurocurrency rate is based on adjusted LIBOR and is subject to a floor of 0.00%. The base rate represents the highest of the Federal Funds Rate plus 0.50%, one-month adjusted LIBOR plus 1.00%, and the prime rate quoted by The Wall Street Journal, and is subject to a floor of 1.00%. The Company is required to pay a commitment fee on the 2018 Revolving Credit Facility of 0.35% per annum on the undrawn portion of the 2018 Revolving Credit Facility. Interest is due at least quarterly on amounts outstanding under the 2018 Credit Facility.

The 2018 Credit Facility requires the Company to comply with a leverage ratio. The 2018 Credit Facility also contains affirmative and negative covenants customary for financings of this type, including, among other things, limitations or prohibitions on repurchasing common shares, declaring and paying dividends and other distributions, redeeming and repurchasing certain other indebtedness, loans and investments, additional indebtedness, liens, mergers, asset sales and transactions with affiliates. In addition, the 2018 Credit Facility contains customary events of default. As of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, the Company was in compliance with its debt covenants under the 2018 Credit Facility.

The 2018 Term Loan A and 2018 Term Loan B are payable in consecutive quarterly installments which began on December 31, 2018. In addition, beginning in 2020, the Company may be required to make mandatory prepayments towards the 2018 Term Loan B based on the Company's consolidated leverage ratio and annual excess cash flows as defined under the terms of the 2018 Credit Facility. The Company is also permitted to make voluntary prepayments. Amounts outstanding under the 2018 Term Loan A may be voluntarily prepaid without premium or penalty, subject to customary breakage fees in connection with the prepayment of a eurocurrency loan. Under the amended 2018 Credit Facility, amounts voluntarily prepaid under the 2018 Term Loan B may be voluntarily prepaid without premium or penalty, subject to customary breakage fees in connection with the prepayment of a eurocurrency loan. These prepayments, if any, will be applied against remaining quarterly installments owed under the 2018 Term Loan A and 2018 Term Loan B in order of maturity with the remaining principal due upon maturity, unless directed otherwise by the Company. Based on the 2019 consolidated leverage ratio and excess cash flow calculation, both as defined under the terms of the 2018 Credit Facility, the Company was not required to make a mandatory prepayment in 2020 toward the 2018 Term Loan B.

As of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, the weighted-average interest rate for borrowings under the 2018 Credit Facility was 4.48% and 5.52%, respectively.

During the three months ended March 31, 2020, the Company repaid a total amount of \$5.2 million on amounts outstanding under the 2018 Credit Facility. During the three months ended March 31, 2019, the Company repaid a total amount of \$5.0 million on amounts outstanding under the 2018 Credit Facility. As of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, the U.S. dollar amount outstanding under the 2018 Credit Facility was \$1,000.3 million and \$975.0 million, respectively. Of the \$1,000.3 million outstanding under the 2018 Credit Facility as of March 31, 2020, \$261.5 million was outstanding under the 2018 Term Loan B. Of the \$975.0 million outstanding under the 2018 Credit Facility as of December 31, 2019, \$234.4 million was outstanding under the 2018 Term Loan A and \$740.6 million was outstanding under the 2018 Term Loan B. There were no borrowings outstanding under the 2018 Revolving Credit Facility as of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019. There were no outstanding foreign currency borrowings under the 2018 Credit Facility as of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019.

During the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company recognized \$12.3 million and \$15.0 million, respectively, of interest expense relating to the 2018 Credit Facility, which included \$0.1 million and \$0.1 million, respectively, relating to non-cash interest expense relating to the debt discount and \$0.4 million and \$0.4 million, respectively, relating to amortization of debt issuance costs.

The fair value of the outstanding borrowings on the 2018 Term Loan A is determined by utilizing over-the-counter market quotes for similar instruments, which are considered Level 2 inputs as described in Note 12, *Fair Value Measurements*. As of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, the carrying value of the 2018 Term Loan A was \$260.2 million and \$233.2 million, respectively, and the fair value was approximately \$236.0 million and \$235.7 million, respectively. The fair value of the outstanding borrowings under the 2018 Term Loan B is determined by utilizing over-the-counter market quotes, which are considered Level 2 inputs as described in Note 12, *Fair Value Measurements*. As of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, the carrying amount of the 2018 Term Loan B was \$730.5 million and \$732.1 million, respectively, and the fair value was approximately \$666.8 million and \$744.8 million, respectively.

#### Convertible Senior Notes due 2019

In February 2014, the Company initially issued \$1 billion aggregate principal amount of convertible senior notes, or the 2019 Convertible Notes, in a private offering to qualified institutional buyers, pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. The Company granted an option to the initial purchasers to purchase up to an additional \$150 million aggregate principal amount of 2019 Convertible Notes which was subsequently exercised in full in February 2014, resulting in a total issuance of \$1.15 billion aggregate principal amount of 2019 Convertible Notes. The 2019 Convertible Notes were senior unsecured obligations which ranked effectively subordinate to any of the Company's existing and future secured indebtedness, including amounts outstanding under the 2018 Credit Facility, to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness. The 2019 Convertible Notes paid interest at a rate of 2.00% per annum payable semiannually in arrears on February 15 and August 15 of each year, beginning on August 15, 2014. Unless earlier repurchased or converted, the 2019 Convertible Notes matured on August 15, 2019. The Company could not redeem the 2019 Convertible Notes prior to their stated maturity date. Upon conversion, the 2019 Convertible Notes were to be settled in cash and, if applicable, the Company's common shares, based on the applicable conversion rate at such time. The 2019 Convertible Notes had an initial conversion rate of 23.1816 common shares per \$1,000 principal amount of the 2019 Convertible Notes, or an initial conversion price of approximately \$43.14 per common share.

The Company incurred approximately \$26.6 million of issuance costs during the first quarter of 2014 relating to the issuance of the 2019 Convertible Notes. Of the \$26.6 million issuance costs incurred, \$21.5 million and \$5.1 million were recorded as debt issuance costs and additional paid-in capital, respectively, in proportion to the allocation of the proceeds of the 2019 Convertible Notes. The \$21.5 million of debt issuance costs recorded on the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheet were amortized over the contractual term of the 2019 Convertible Notes using the effective-interest method.

In February 2014, the \$1.15 billion aggregate principal amount of the 2019 Convertible Notes were initially allocated between long-term debt, or liability component, and additional paid-in capital, or equity component, within the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheet at \$930.9 million and \$219.1 million, respectively. The liability component was measured using the nonconvertible debt interest rate. The carrying amount of the equity component representing the conversion option was determined by deducting the fair value of the liability component from the face value of the 2019 Convertible Notes as a whole. Since the Company was required to settle these 2019 Convertible Notes at face value at or prior to maturity, this liability component was accreted up to its face value resulting in additional non-cash interest expense being recognized within the Company's condensed consolidated statements of income while the 2019 Convertible Notes remained outstanding. The effective-interest rate on the 2019 Convertible Notes was approximately 6.2% per annum. The equity component was not to be remeasured as long as it continued to meet the conditions for equity classification.

In March 2018, the Company issued \$550 million aggregate principal amount of new convertible senior notes due 2024, or 2024 Convertible Notes as described below, and subsequently used the proceeds, along with cash on hand, to repurchase \$475.0 million of its existing 2019 Convertible Notes from a limited number of holders in privately negotiated transactions for an aggregate purchase price of \$583.5 million, which included \$1.0 million of accrued interest. For accounting purposes, pursuant to ASC 470, these transactions were accounted for as an extinguishment of 2019 Convertible Notes and an issuance of new 2024 Convertible Notes. The Company allocated the purchase price between the fair value of the liability component and the equity component of the 2019 Convertible Notes at \$459.4 million and \$123.0 million, respectively. As a result, the Company recognized \$446.4 million as a reduction to long-term debt representing the carrying value of the liability component and \$123.0 million as a reduction to additional paid-in capital representing the equity component of the repurchased 2019 Convertible Notes. The \$13.1 million difference between the fair value and carrying value of the liability component of the repurchased 2019 Convertible Notes was recognized as a loss on extinguishment of debt as a result of the transaction and was recorded in other (income) expense, net within the Company's condensed consolidated statement of income during the year ended December 31, 2018. The accounting impact of the 2024 Convertible Notes is described in further detail below.

On August 15, 2019, the 2019 Convertible Notes matured and the Company repaid the \$675.0 million outstanding principal in cash, as well as \$6.7 million of accrued interest.

During the three months ended March 31, 2019, the Company recognized \$10.7 million of interest expense relating to the 2019 Convertible Notes, which included \$6.7 million relating to non-cash interest expense relating to the debt discount and \$0.7 million relating to amortization of debt issuance costs.

In conjunction with the issuance of the 2019 Convertible Notes, during February 2014, the Company paid approximately \$685.8 million to enter into prepaid forward share repurchase transactions, or the Forward Transactions, with certain financial institutions, and paid approximately \$123.8 million to enter into capped call transactions with respect to its common shares, or the Capped Call Transactions, with certain financial institutions. Subsequently, in conjunction with the repurchase of a portion of the 2019 Convertible Notes, during March 2018, the Company entered into agreements with the option counterparties to the Capped Call Transactions to terminate a portion of such existing transactions. See Note 10, *Shareholders' Deficit*, for additional discussion on the Forward Transactions and Capped Call Transactions entered into in conjunction with the issuance of these 2019 Convertible Notes.

#### Convertible Senior Notes due 2024

In March 2018, the Company issued \$550 million aggregate principal amount of convertible senior notes, or the 2024 Convertible Notes, in a private offering to qualified institutional buyers, pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. The 2024 Convertible Notes are senior unsecured obligations which rank effectively subordinate to any of the Company's existing and future secured indebtedness, including amounts outstanding under the 2018 Credit Facility, to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness. The 2024 Convertible Notes pay interest at a rate of 2.625% per annum payable semiannually in arrears on March 15 and September 15 of each year, beginning on September 15, 2018. Unless redeemed, repurchased or converted in accordance with their terms prior to such date, the 2024 Convertible Notes mature on March 15, 2024. Holders of the 2024 Convertible Notes may convert their notes at their option under the following circumstances: (i) during any calendar quarter commencing after the calendar quarter ending June 30, 2018, if the last reported sale price of the Company's common shares for at least 20 trading days (whether or not consecutive) in a period of 30 consecutive trading days ending on, and including, the last trading day of the immediately preceding calendar quarter exceeds 130% of the conversion price for the 2024 Convertible Notes on each applicable trading day; (ii) during the five business-day period immediately after any five consecutive trading day period, or the measurement period, in which the trading price per \$1,000 principal amount of 2024 Convertible Notes for each trading day of that measurement period was less than 98% of the product of the last reported sale price of the Company's common shares and the conversion rate for the 2024 Convertible Notes for each such day; (iii) if the Company calls the 2024 Convertible Notes for redemption; or (iv) upon the occurrence of specified corporate events. On and after December 15, 2023, holders may convert their 2024 Convertible Notes at any time, regardless of the foregoing circumstances. Upon conversion, the 2024 Convertible Notes will be settled, at the Company's election, in cash, the Company's common shares, or a combination thereof, based on the applicable conversion rate at such time. The 2024 Convertible Notes had an initial conversion rate of 16.0056 common shares per \$1,000 principal amount of the 2024 Convertible Notes, or an initial conversion price of approximately \$62.48 per common share. The conversion rate is subject to adjustment upon the occurrence of certain events and was 16.0352 common shares per \$1,000 principal amount of the 2024 Convertible Notes, or a conversion price of approximately \$62.36 per common share, as of March 31, 2020.

The Company incurred approximately \$12.9 million of issuance costs during the first quarter of 2018 relating to the issuance of the 2024 Convertible Notes. Of the \$12.9 million issuance costs incurred, \$9.6 million and \$3.3 million were recorded as debt issuance costs and additional paid-in capital, respectively, in proportion to the allocation of the proceeds of the 2024 Convertible Notes. The \$9.6 million of debt issuance costs, which was recorded as an additional debt discount on the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheet, are being amortized over the contractual term of the 2024 Convertible Notes using the effective-interest method.

In March 2018, the \$550 million aggregate principal amount of the 2024 Convertible Notes were initially allocated between long-term debt, or liability component, and additional paid-in-capital, or equity component, within the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheet at \$410.1 million and \$139.9 million, respectively. The liability component was measured using the nonconvertible debt interest rate. The carrying amount of the equity component representing the conversion option was determined by deducting the fair value of the liability component from the face value of the 2024 Convertible Notes as a whole. Since the Company must still settle these 2024 Convertible Notes at face value at or prior to maturity, this liability component will be accreted up to its face value resulting in additional non-cash interest expense being recognized within the Company's condensed consolidated statements of income while the 2024 Convertible Notes remain outstanding. The effective-interest rate on the 2024 Convertible Notes is approximately 8.4% per annum. The equity component is not remeasured as long as it continues to meet the conditions for equity classification.

As of March 31, 2020, the outstanding principal on the 2024 Convertible Notes was \$550.0 million, the unamortized debt discount and debt issuance costs were \$107.0 million, and the carrying amount of the liability component was \$443.0 million, which was recorded to long-term debt within the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheet. As of December 31, 2019, the outstanding principal on the 2024 Convertible Notes was \$550.0 million, the unamortized debt discount and debt issuance costs were \$112.6 million, and the carrying amount of the liability component was \$437.4 million, which was recorded to long-term debt within the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheet. The fair value of the liability component relating to the 2024 Convertible Notes was approximately \$424.5 million and \$508.6 million as of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively.

During the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company recognized \$9.2 million and \$8.8 million, respectively, of interest expense relating to the 2024 Convertible Notes, which included \$5.3 million and \$4.9 million, respectively, relating to non-cash interest expense relating to the debt discount and \$0.4 million and \$0.3 million, respectively, relating to amortization of debt issuance costs.

#### Senior Notes due 2026

In August 2018, the Company issued \$400 million aggregate principal amount of senior notes, or the 2026 Notes, in a private offering in the United States to qualified institutional buyers, pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and outside the United States pursuant to Regulation S under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. The 2026 Notes are senior unsecured obligations which rank effectively subordinate to any of the Company's existing and future secured indebtedness, including amounts outstanding under the 2018 Credit Facility, to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness. The 2026 Notes pay interest at a rate of 7.250% per annum payable semiannually in arrears on February 15 and August 15 of each year, beginning on February 15, 2019. The 2026 Notes mature on August 15, 2026.

At any time prior to August 15, 2021, the Company may redeem all or part of the 2026 Notes at a redemption price equal to 100% of their principal amount, plus a "make whole" premium as of the redemption date, and accrued and unpaid interest to the redemption date. In addition, at any time prior to August 15, 2021, the Company may redeem up to 40% of the aggregate principal amount of the 2026 Notes with the proceeds of one or more equity offerings, at a redemption price equal to 107.250%, plus accrued and unpaid interest. Furthermore, at any time on or after August 15, 2021, the Company may redeem all or part of the 2026 Notes at the following redemption prices, expressed as percentages of principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon to the redemption date, if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on August 15 of the years indicated below:

	Percentage
2021	103.625%
2022	101.813%
2023 and thereafter	100.000%

The 2026 Notes contain customary negative covenants, including, among other things, limitations or prohibitions on restricted payments, incurrence of additional indebtedness, liens, mergers, asset sales and transactions with affiliates. In addition, the 2026 Notes contain customary events of default.

The Company incurred approximately \$5.4 million of issuance costs during the third quarter of 2018 relating to the issuance of the 2026 Notes. The \$5.4 million of debt issuance costs, which was recorded as a debt discount on the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheet, are being amortized over the contractual term of the 2026 Notes using the effective-interest method.

As of March 31, 2020, the outstanding principal on the 2026 Notes was \$400.0 million, the unamortized debt issuance costs were \$4.6 million, and the carrying amount was \$395.4 million, which was recorded to long-term debt within the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheet. As of December 31, 2019, the outstanding principal on the 2026 Notes was \$400.0 million, the unamortized debt issuance costs were \$4.7 million, and the carrying amount was \$395.3 million, which was recorded to long-term debt within the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheet. The fair value of the 2026 Notes was approximately \$345.7 million and \$424.1 million as of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively, and was determined by utilizing over-the-counter market quotes and yield curves, which are considered Level 2 inputs as defined in Note 12, *Fair Value Measurements*.

During the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company recognized \$7.4 million and \$7.4 million, respectively, of interest expense relating to the 2026 Notes, which included \$0.1 million and \$0.1 million, respectively, relating to amortization of debt issuance costs.

Valuation of 2019 Convertible Notes and 2024 Convertible Notes – Level 2 and Level 3 Inputs

In order to determine the initial value of the 2019 Convertible Notes and the 2024 Convertible Notes, the Company determined the fair value of the liability component of the 2019 Convertible Notes and the 2024 Convertible Notes using two valuation methods. The Company reviewed market data that was available for publicly traded, senior, unsecured nonconvertible corporate bonds issued by companies with similar credit ratings. Assumptions used in the estimate represent what market participants would use in pricing the liability component, including market yields and credit standing to develop the straight debt yield estimate. The Company also used a lattice model, which included inputs such as stock price, the Convertible Note trading price, volatility and dividend yield to estimate the straight debt yield. The Company combined the results of the two valuation methods to determine the fair value of the liability component of the 2019 Convertible Notes and the 2024 Convertible Notes. Most of these inputs are primarily considered Level 2 and Level 3 inputs. The Company used similar valuation approaches to determine the subsequent fair value of the liability component only for disclosure purposes, which includes using a lattice model and (1) reviewing market data relating to its 2026 Notes and comparable yield curves to determine its straight debt yield estimate, or (2) reviewing market data relating to publicly traded, senior, unsecured nonconvertible corporate bonds issued by companies with similar credit ratings in order to determine its straight debt yield estimate.

#### Total Debt

The Company's total interest expense was \$28.9 million and \$42.4 million for the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, which was recognized within its condensed consolidated statements of income.

As of March 31, 2020, annual scheduled principal payments of debt were as follows:

	Princip	al Payments
	(in	millions)
2020	\$	18.0
2021		22.8
2022		27.4
2023		27.4
2024		584.0
Thereafter		1,275.3
Total	\$	1,954.9

Certain vendors and government agencies may require letters of credit or similar guaranteeing arrangements to be issued or executed. As of March 31, 2020, the Company had \$34.2 million of issued but undrawn letters of credit or similar arrangements, which included the Mexico Value Added Tax, or VAT, related letter of credit described in Note 5, *Contingencies*.

#### 5. Contingencies

The Company is from time to time engaged in routine litigation. The Company regularly reviews all pending litigation matters in which it is involved and establishes reserves deemed appropriate by management for these litigation matters when a probable loss estimate can be made.

The matters described in this Note may take several years to resolve. While the Company believes it has meritorious defenses, it cannot be sure of their ultimate resolution. Although the Company may reserve amounts for certain matters that the Company believes represent the most likely outcome of the resolution of these related disputes, if the Company is incorrect in its assessment, the Company may have to record additional expenses, when it becomes probable that an increased potential liability is warranted.

#### Tax Matters

The Mexican Tax Administration Service commenced audits of the Company's Mexican subsidiaries for the period from January to September 2007 and on May 10, 2013, the Company received an assessment related to that period. This assessment is subject to interest and inflationary adjustments. On July 11, 2013, the Company filed an administrative appeal disputing the assessment. On September 22, 2014, the Mexican Tax Administration Service denied the Company's administrative appeal. The Company commenced litigation in the Tax Court of Mexico in November 2014 to dispute the assertions made by the Mexican Tax Administration Service in the case. On January 16, 2018, the Tax Court of Mexico issued a verdict upholding the assessment issued by the Mexican Tax Administration Service. On April 16, 2018, the Company filed an appeal of this verdict, and in July 2019, the Circuit Court issued a written verdict upholding the assessment and the judgment of the Tax Court of Mexico. On August 12, 2019, the Company filed an appeal with the Supreme Court of Mexico. On October 16, 2019, the Supreme Court of Mexico refused to hear the Company's appeal. On October 21, 2019, the Company filed a petition with the Supreme Court of Mexico, asking them to reconsider their previous decision. On April 29, 2020 the Supreme Court of Mexico declined the Company's second petition and the adverse verdicts of the lower courts became final. The Company will pay the assessed amount in due course. The Company previously recognized a loss of \$19.0 million in selling, general, and administrative expenses within the Company's condensed consolidated statement of income during the year ended December 31, 2019 and has a corresponding accrued liability within its condensed consolidated balance sheet as of March 31, 2020. The Company has an issued but undrawn letter of credit through a bank to guarantee payment of the tax assessment as required, and the letter of credit continued to remain effective as of March 31, 2020.

The Mexican Tax Administration Service has delayed processing VAT refunds for companies operating in Mexico and the Company believes that the process for its Mexico subsidiary to receive VAT refunds may be delayed. As of March 31, 2020, the Company had \$19.3 million of Mexico VAT related assets, of which \$13.3 million was within other assets and \$6.0 million was within prepaid expenses and other current assets on its condensed consolidated balance sheet. This amount relates to VAT payments made over various periods and the Company believes these amounts are recoverable by refund or they may be applied against certain future tax liabilities. Effective January 1, 2019, a tax reform law changed the rules concerning possible use of VAT assets, specifically providing that, for VAT balances generated after December 31, 2018, those balances could not be offset against taxes other than VAT obligations currently due. The Company has not recognized any losses related to these VAT related assets as the Company does not believe a loss is probable.

The Company has received tax assessments for multiple years from the Federal Revenue Office of Brazil related to withholding/contributions based on payments to the Company's Members. The aggregate combined amount of all these assessments is equivalent to approximately \$11.0 million, translated at the March 31, 2020 spot rate. The Company is currently litigating these assessments at the tax administrative level. The Company has not accrued a loss for the majority of the assessments because the Company does not believe a loss is probable. The Company is currently unable to reasonably estimate the amount of the loss that may result from an unfavorable outcome if additional assessments for other periods were to be issued.

The Company is under examination in several Brazilian states related to ICMS and ICMS-ST taxation. Some of these examinations have resulted in assessments for underpaid tax that the Company has appealed. The State of São Paulo has audited the Company for the 2013 and 2014 tax years. During July 2016, for the State of São Paulo, the Company received an assessment in the aggregate amount of approximately \$31.1 million, translated at the March 31, 2020 spot rate, relating to various ICMS issues for its 2013 tax year. In August 2016, the Company filed a first-level administrative appeal which was denied in February 2017. The Company filed a further appeal on March 9, 2017. On March 20, 2018, the Court held a hearing and a verdict was issued in June 2019, remanding the case back to the first-level administrative court. During August 2017, for the State of São Paulo, the Company received an assessment in the aggregate amount of approximately \$11.5 million, translated at the March 31, 2020 spot rate, relating to various ICMS issues for its 2014 tax year. In September 2017, the Company filed a first-level administrative appeal for the 2014 tax year. The first-level administrative appeal was denied. The Company filed an appeal at the second-level administrative court in December 2018 and a verdict was issued in April 2019, remanding the case back to the first-level administrative court. During September 2018, for the State of Rio de Janeiro, the Company received an assessment in the aggregate amount of approximately \$6.8 million, translated at the March 31, 2020 spot rate, relating to various ICMS-ST issues for its 2016 and 2017 tax years. On November 8, 2018, the Company filed a first-level administrative appeal, which was subsequently denied. On April 5, 2019, the Company appealed this tax assessment to the Administrative Council of Tax Appeals (second-level administrative appeal). The Company has also received other ICMS tax assessments in Brazil. During the fourth quarter of 2015, the Company filed appeals with state judicial courts against three of the assessments. The Company had issued surety bonds in the aggregate amount of \$9.7 million, translated at the March 31, 2020 spot rate, to guarantee payment of some of the tax assessments as required while the Company pursues the appeals. In addition, the Company has received several ICMS tax assessments in the aggregate amount of \$5.7 million, translated at the March 31, 2020 spot rate, from several other Brazilian states where surety bonds have not been issued. Litigation in all these cases is currently ongoing. The Company has not recognized a loss as the Company does not believe a loss is probable.

The Company has received various tax assessments in multiple states in India for multiple years from the Indian VAT authorities in an amount equivalent to approximately \$9.5 million, translated at the March 31, 2020 spot rate. These assessments are for underpaid VAT. The Company is litigating these cases at the tax administrative level and the tax tribunal levels as it believes it has meritorious defenses. The Company has not recognized a loss as it does not believe a loss is probable.

The Korea Customs Service audited the importation activities of Herbalife Korea for the period January 2011 through May 2013. The total assessment for the audit period is \$29.0 million, translated at the March 31, 2020 spot rate. The Company has paid the assessment and has recognized these payments within other assets on its condensed consolidated balance sheet as of March 31, 2020. The Company lodged a first-level administrative appeal, which was denied on October 21, 2016. On January 31, 2017, the Company filed a further appeal to the National Tax Tribunal of Korea. In November 2018, the Company received an unfavorable decision from the National Tax Tribunal of Korea. In February 2019, the Company submitted an appeal to the Seoul Administrative Court. The Korea Customs Service audited the importation activities of Herbalife Korea for the period May 2013 through December 2013. The total assessment for the audit period is \$9.5 million, translated at the March 31, 2020 spot rate. The Company has paid the assessment and has recognized this payment within other assets on its condensed consolidated balance sheet as of March 31, 2020. In July 2019, the Company filed an appeal to the National Tax Tribunal of Korea. The Company disagrees with the assertions made in the assessments, as well as the calculation methodology used in the assessments. The Company has not recognized a loss as the Company does not believe a loss is probable.

During the course of 2016, the Company received various questions from the Greek Social Security Agency and on December 29, 2016, the Greek Social Security Agency issued an assessment with respect to Social Security Contributions on Member earnings for the 2006 year. For Social Security issues, the statute of limitations is open for 2007 and later years in Greece. Despite the assessment amount being immaterial, the Company could receive similar assessments covering other years. The Company continues to litigate the assessment. The Company has not recognized a loss as it does not believe a loss is probable. The Company is currently unable to reasonably estimate the amount of the loss that may result from an unfavorable outcome if additional assessments for other periods were to be issued.

The Italian tax authorities audited the Company for the periods 2014 and 2015. The Company responded to the various points relating to income tax and non-income tax matters raised by the tax authorities. In December 2019, the Company reached an agreement with Italian tax authorities on all issues related to the 2014 audit and paid an immaterial amount during December 2019. In regard to the 2015 audit, the Company reached an agreement with the Italian tax authorities on all issues and paid an immaterial amount during the first quarter of 2020. The audit is now closed.

During March 2018, the Chinese Customs Service began an audit of the Company's Chinese importations covering the periods 2015 through 2017. The Company has responded to the initial questions from the Customs Service and the audit is ongoing. The Company is currently unable to determine the outcome of this audit and reasonably estimate the amount of loss if an assessment is issued.

#### U.S. Federal Trade Commission Consent Order

On July 15, 2016, the Company and the Federal Trade Commission, or the FTC, entered into a proposed Stipulation to Entry of Order for Permanent Injunction and Monetary Judgment, or the Consent Order. The Consent Order was lodged with the U.S. District Court for the Central District of California on July 15, 2016 and became effective on July 25, 2016, or the Effective Date. The Consent Order resolved the FTC's multi-year investigation of the Company.

Pursuant to the Consent Order, under which the Company neither admitted nor denied the FTC's allegations (except as to the Court having jurisdiction over the matter), the Company made, through its wholly-owned subsidiary Herbalife International of America, Inc., a \$200 million payment to the FTC. Additionally, the Company implemented and continues to enhance certain existing procedures in the U.S. Among other requirements, the Consent Order requires the Company to categorize all existing and future Members in the U.S. as either "preferred members" - who are simply consumers who only wish to purchase products for their own household use, or "distributors" - who are Members who wish to resell some products or build a sales organization. The Company also agreed to compensate distributors on eligible U.S. sales within their downline organization, which include purchases by preferred members, purchases by a distributor for his or her personal consumption within allowable limits and sales of product by a distributor to his or her customers. The Consent Order also imposes restrictions on a distributor's ability to open Nutrition Clubs in the United States. The Consent Order subjects the Company to certain audits by an independent compliance auditor for a period of seven years; imposes requirements on the Company regarding compliance certification and record creation and maintenance; and prohibits the Company, its affiliates and its distributors from making misrepresentations and misleading claims regarding, among other things, income and lavish lifestyles. The FTC and the independent compliance auditor have the right to inspect Company records and request additional compliance reports for purposes of conducting audits pursuant to the Consent Order. In September 2016, the Company and the FTC mutually selected Affiliated Monitors, Inc. to serve as the independent compliance auditor. The Company continues to monitor the impact of the Consent Order and, while the Company currently does not expect the settlement to have a long-term and materially adverse impact on its business and its Member base, the Company's business and its Member base, particularly in the United States, may be negatively impacted. If the Company is unable to comply with the Consent Order then this could result in a material and adverse impact to the Company's results of operations and financial condition.

#### Other Matters

As a marketer of foods, dietary and nutritional supplements, and other products that are ingested by consumers or applied to their bodies, the Company has been and is currently subjected to various product liability claims. The effects of these claims to date have not been material to the Company currently maintains product liability insurance with an annual deductible of \$12.5 million.

As previously disclosed, the SEC and the Department of Justice, or DOJ, have been conducting investigations into the Company's compliance with the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, or FCPA, in China, which are mainly focused on the Company's China external affairs expenditures, its China business activities, adequacy of and compliance with the Company's internal controls in China, and accuracy of the Company's books and records relating to its China operations. The Company conducted its own review and implemented remedial and improvement measures based upon this review, including but not limited to replacement of certain employees and enhancements of Company policies and procedures in China. The Company is continuing to cooperate with the SEC and DOJ and is continuing to discuss with them possible resolution, including settlement, of these matters. As a result of these discussions, the Company has reached an understanding in principle with respect to the material terms of settlement with each of the SEC staff and DOJ relating to alleged activities that took place in 2006 through 2016. Based on these understandings, the Company would enter into an administrative resolution with the SEC with respect to alleged violations of the books and records and internal controls provisions of the FCPA. The Company would separately enter into a deferred prosecution agreement ("DPA") with DOJ, under which DOJ would defer criminal prosecution of the Company for a period of three years related to a conspiracy to violate the books and records provisions of the FCPA. Among other things, the Company would also undertake compliance self-reporting obligations for the three-year term of the respective agreements with the SEC and DOJ. If the Company remains in compliance with the DPA during its three-year term, the deferred charge against the Company would be dismissed with prejudice. In addition, the Company would agree to pay the SEC and DOJ aggregate penalties, disgorgement and prejudgment interest of approximately \$123 million. Based on these understandings and as required by U.S. GAAP, in addition to the \$40 million previously accrued, the Company has recognized an additional estimated aggregate accrued liability for these matters of approximately \$83 million within its condensed consolidated balance sheet as of March 31, 2020 for a total accrual of approximately \$123 million relating to these matters. Final resolution of these matters is subject to negotiation of documentation satisfactory to all the parties. It is also subject to final approvals by the Company's board of directors, the SEC, and DOJ, and may require court approval of the DPA. While the Company believes that, based on the foregoing terms, it is nearing resolution of these matters, there can be no assurance as to the timing or the ultimate terms of any final settlements, including the principle terms discussed above, or that final resolutions will be reached at all. In the event settlements are not reached, litigation may ensue and, accordingly, the actual loss incurred in connection with these matters, if any, could be less than, equal to or exceed the aggregate accrued amount noted above, and such actual loss amount could be materially adverse to the Company, its financial condition, its results of operations, and its operations. At the present time, the Company is unable to reasonably estimate nor provide any assurance regarding the amount of any potential loss in excess of the aggregate amount of approximately \$123 million accrued as stated above relating to these matters.

As previously disclosed, the SEC had also requested from the Company documents and other information relating to the Company's disclosures regarding its marketing plan in China. On September 27, 2019, the Company and the SEC entered into a settlement resolving this matter. Pursuant to the administrative order settling this matter, under which the Company neither admitted nor denied the SEC's allegations (except as to the SEC's jurisdiction), the Company agreed to cease and desist from committing or causing any violations and any future violations of Sections 17(a)(2) and 17(a)(3) of the Securities Act and Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act and Rules 12b-20, 13a-1, and 13a-13 thereunder, and pay a \$20 million civil penalty. The \$20 million settlement amount, which had previously been recorded as an accrued liability within the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheet as of June 30, 2019, was paid in October 2019.

On September 18, 2017, the Company and certain of its subsidiaries and Members were named as defendants in a purported class action lawsuit, titled *Rodgers*, *et al. v Herbalife Ltd.*, *et al.* and filed in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of Florida, which alleges violations of Florida's Deceptive and Unfair Trade Practices statute and federal Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations statutes, unjust enrichment, and negligent misrepresentation. On August 23, 2018, the Court issued an order transferring the action to the U.S. District Court for the Central District of California as to four of the putative class plaintiffs and ordering the remaining four plaintiffs to arbitration, thereby terminating the Company defendants from the Florida action. The plaintiffs seek damages in an unspecified amount. The Company believes the lawsuit is without merit and will vigorously defend itself against the claims in the lawsuit.

#### 6. Segment Information

The Company is a nutrition company that sells a wide range of weight management; targeted nutrition; energy, sports, and fitness; and outer nutrition products. The Company's products are manufactured by the Company in its Changsha, Hunan, China extraction facility; Suzhou, China facility; Nanjing, China facility; Lake Forest, California facility; and Winston-Salem, North Carolina facility, as well as by third-party providers, and then are sold to Members who consume and sell Herbalife products to retail consumers or other Members. Revenues reflect sales of products by the Company to its Members and are categorized based on geographic location.

As of March 31, 2020, the Company sold products in 94 countries throughout the world and was organized and managed by six geographic regions: North America, Mexico, South and Central America, EMEA, Asia Pacific, and China. The Company defines its operating segments as those geographical operations. The Company aggregates its operating segments, excluding China, into a reporting segment, or the Primary Reporting Segment, as management believes that the Company's operating segments have similar operating characteristics and similar long-term operating performance. In making this determination, management believes that the operating segments are similar in the nature of the products sold, the product acquisition process, the types of customers to whom products are sold, the methods used to distribute the products, the nature of the regulatory environment, and their economic characteristics. China has been identified as a separate reporting segment as it does not meet the criteria for aggregation. The Company reviews its net sales and contribution margin by operating segment and reviews its assets and capital expenditures on a consolidated basis and not by operating segment. Therefore, net sales and contribution margin are presented by reportable segment and assets and capital expenditures by segment are not presented.

Operating information for the two reportable segments is as follows:

	Three Months Ended			
		March 31, 2020		March 31, 2019
		(in mi	llions)	
Net sales:				
Primary Reporting Segment	\$	1,072.5	\$	1,021.8
China		189.9		150.4
Total net sales	\$	1,262.4	\$	1,172.2
Contribution margin(1):				
Primary Reporting Segment	\$	467.1	\$	438.0
China(2)		168.4		133.1
Total contribution margin	\$	635.5	\$	571.1
Selling, general, and administrative expenses(2)		549.0		435.4
Other operating income		(9.1)		(27.3)
Interest expense, net		25.0		36.1
Other income, net				(8.5)
Income before income taxes		70.6		135.4
Income taxes		25.0		39.1
Net income	\$	45.6	\$	96.3

<sup>(1)</sup> Contribution margin consists of net sales less cost of sales and Royalty overrides. For the China segment, contribution margin does not include service fees to China independent service providers.

The following table sets forth net sales by geographic area:

		Three Months Ended						
	_	March 31, 2020		March 31, 2019				
		(in mi	llions)					
Net sales:								
United States	\$	271.9	\$	250.7				
China		189.9		150.4				
Mexico		114.9		119.3				
Others		685.7		651.8				
Total net sales	\$	1,262.4	\$	1,172.2				

#### 7. Share-Based Compensation

The Company has share-based compensation plans, which are more fully described in Note 9, *Share-Based Compensation*, to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in the 2019 10-K. During the three months ended March 31, 2020, the Company granted restricted stock units subject to service conditions.

<sup>(2)</sup> Service fees to China independent service providers totaling \$105.7 million and \$76.5 million for the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, are included in selling, general, and administrative expenses.

Share-based compensation expense amounted to \$10.3 million and \$10.6 million for the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. As of March 31, 2020, the total unrecognized compensation cost related to all non-vested stock awards was \$83.2 million and the related weighted-average period over which it is expected to be recognized is approximately 1.6 years.

The following table summarizes the activity for stock appreciation rights, or SARs, under all share-based compensation plans for the three months ended March 31, 2020:

	Number of Awards (in thousands)	Weighted- Average Exercise Price Per Award		Weighted- Average Remaining Contractual Term	]	Aggregate Intrinsic Value(1) n millions)
Outstanding as of December 31, 2019(2)(3)	7,001	\$	27.85	5.4 years	\$	138.7
Granted	_	\$	_			
Exercised	(105)	\$	27.15			
Forfeited	(5)	\$	28.60			
Outstanding as of March 31, 2020(2)(3)	6,891	\$	27.86	5.1 years	\$	21.5
Exercisable as of March 31, 2020(4)	6,876	\$	27.85	5.1 years	\$	21.5
Vested and expected to vest as of March 31, 2020	6,891	\$	27.86	5.1 years	\$	21.5

- (1) The intrinsic value is the amount by which the current market value of the underlying stock exceeds the exercise price of the SARs.
- (2) Includes less than 0.1 million market condition SARs as of both March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019.
- (3) Includes 2.9 million performance condition SARs as of both March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, which represents the maximum amount that can vest.
- (4) Includes less than 0.1 million market condition and 2.9 million performance condition SARs.

There were no SARs granted during the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019. The total intrinsic value of SARs exercised during the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019 was \$1.6 million and \$11.9 million, respectively.

The following table summarizes the activities for stock units under all share-based compensation plans for the three months ended March 31, 2020:

		Weighted- Grant Da	ate Fair
	Number of Shares (in thousands)	Value Pe	r Share
Outstanding and nonvested as of December 31, 2019(1)	1,833	\$	49.49
Granted	1,218	\$	37.65
Vested	(274)	\$	49.21
Forfeited	(25)	\$	46.47
Outstanding and nonvested as of March 31, 2020(1)	2,752	\$	44.30
Expected to vest as of March 31, 2020(2)	2,431	\$	43.75

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes 475,430 performance-based stock unit awards as of both March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, which represents the maximum amount that can yest

The total vesting date fair value of stock units which vested during the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019 was \$9.6 million and \$9.0 million, respectively.

<sup>(2)</sup> Includes 240,765 performance-based stock unit awards.

#### 8. Income Taxes

Income taxes were \$25.0 million and \$39.1 million for the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. The effective income tax rate was 35.4% and 28.9% for the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. The increase in the effective tax rate for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019 was primarily due to an unfavorable impact from discrete events, partially offset by changes in the geographic mix of the Company's income. Included in the discrete events for the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019 was also the impact of \$0.8 million of tax deficiencies and \$2.4 million of excess tax benefits, respectively, from share-based compensation arrangements.

As of March 31, 2020, the total amount of unrecognized tax benefits, including related interest and penalties, was \$56.9 million. If the total amount of unrecognized tax benefits was recognized, \$38.0 million of unrecognized tax benefits, \$8.3 million of interest, and \$1.9 million of penalties would impact the effective tax rate.

The Company believes that it is reasonably possible that the amount of unrecognized tax benefits could decrease by up to approximately \$7.2 million within the next twelve months. Of this possible decrease, \$2.4 million would be due to the settlement of audits or resolution of administrative or judicial proceedings. The remaining possible decrease of \$4.8 million would be due to the expiration of statute of limitations in various jurisdictions. For a description on contingency matters relating to income taxes, see Note 5, *Contingencies*.

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. enacted the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, or the Act. The Act, which is also commonly referred to as "U.S. Tax Reform," significantly changed U.S. corporate income tax laws by, among other things, reducing the U.S. corporate income tax rate to 21% starting in 2018 and creating a modified territorial tax system with a one-time mandatory tax on previously deferred foreign earnings of U.S. subsidiaries. During both the fourth quarters of 2018 and 2017, the Company recorded valuation allowances related to its continued inability to fully utilize foreign tax credits generated. See Note 12, *Income Taxes*, to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in the 2019 10-K for additional discussion on U.S. Tax Reform.

### 9. Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities

Interest Rate Risk Management

The Company engages in an interest rate hedging strategy for which the hedged transactions are forecasted interest payments on the Company's 2018 Credit Facility, which are based on variable rates.

During the first quarter of 2020, the Company entered into various interest rate swap agreements with effective dates ranging between February 2020 and March 2020. These agreements collectively provide for the Company to pay interest at a weighted-average fixed rate of 0.98% on aggregate notional amounts of \$100.0 million under the 2018 Credit Facility until their respective expiration dates ranging between February 2022 and March 2023, while receiving interest based on LIBOR on the same notional amounts for the same periods. At inception, these swap agreements were designated as cash flow hedges against the variability in certain LIBOR-based borrowings under the 2018 Credit Facility, effectively fixing the interest rate on such notional amounts at a weighted-average effective rate of 3.48%. These hedge relationships qualified as effective under FASB ASC Topic 815, Derivatives and Hedging, or ASC 815, and consequently all changes in the fair value of these interest rate swaps are recorded as a component of accumulated other comprehensive loss within shareholders' deficit, and are recognized in interest expense, net within the Company's condensed consolidated statement of income during the period when the hedged item and underlying transaction affect earnings. The fair values of the interest rate swap agreements are based on third-party bank quotes, and as of March 31, 2020, the Company recorded liabilities at fair value of \$1.2 million relating to these interest rate swap agreements.

# Foreign Currency Instruments

The Company designates certain foreign currency derivatives, primarily comprised of foreign currency forward contracts, as freestanding derivatives for which hedge accounting does not apply. The changes in the fair market value of these freestanding derivatives are included in selling, general, and administrative expenses within the Company's condensed consolidated statements of income. The Company primarily uses freestanding foreign currency derivatives to hedge foreign currency-denominated intercompany transactions and to partially mitigate the impact of foreign currency fluctuations. The fair value of the freestanding foreign currency derivatives is based on third-party quotes. The Company's foreign currency derivative contracts are generally executed on a monthly basis.

The Company designates as cash flow hedges those foreign currency forward contracts it enters into to hedge forecasted inventory purchases and intercompany management fees that are subject to foreign currency exposures. Forward contracts are used to hedge forecasted inventory purchases over specific months. Changes in the fair value of these forward contracts designated as cash flow hedges, excluding forward points, are recorded as a component of accumulated other comprehensive loss within shareholders' deficit, and are recognized in cost of sales within the condensed consolidated statement of income during the period which approximates the time the hedged inventory is sold. The Company also hedges forecasted intercompany management fees over specific months. These contracts allow the Company to sell Euros in exchange for U.S. dollars at specified contract rates. Changes in the fair value of these forward contracts designated as cash flow hedges, excluding forward points, are recorded as a component of accumulated other comprehensive loss within shareholders' deficit, and are recognized in selling, general, and administrative expenses within the Company's condensed consolidated statement of income during the period when the hedged item and underlying transaction affect earnings. The Company has elected to record changes in the fair value of amounts excluded from the assessment of effectiveness currently in earnings.

As of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, the aggregate notional amounts of all foreign currency contracts outstanding designated as cash flow hedges were approximately \$36.4 million and \$66.4 million, respectively. As of March 31, 2020, these outstanding contracts were expected to mature over the next twelve months. The Company's derivative financial instruments are recorded on the condensed consolidated balance sheets at fair value based on third-party quotes. As of March 31, 2020, the Company recorded assets at fair value of \$4.7 million relating to all outstanding foreign currency contracts designated as cash flow hedges. As of December 31, 2019, the Company recorded assets at fair value of \$0.1 million and liabilities at fair value of \$1.9 million relating to all outstanding foreign currency contracts designated as cash flow hedges. The Company assesses hedge effectiveness at least quarterly and the hedges remained effective as of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019.

As of both March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, the majority of the Company's outstanding foreign currency forward contracts had maturity dates of less than twelve months with the majority of freestanding derivatives expiring within one month. As of March 31, 2020, the Company had aggregate notional amounts of approximately \$377.5 million of foreign currency contracts, inclusive of freestanding contracts and contracts designated as cash flow hedges.

The following tables summarize the derivative activity during the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019 relating to all the Company's derivatives.

#### Gains and Losses on Derivative Instruments

The following table summarizes gains (losses) relating to derivative instruments recorded in other comprehensive (loss) income during the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019:

		Comprehensive	(Loss)	
		Three Mor arch 31, 2020		led March 31, 2019
	-		llions)	
Derivatives designated as hedging instruments:				
Foreign exchange currency contracts relating to inventory and intercompany				
management fee hedges	\$	7.3	\$	(1.0)
Interest rate swaps		(1.2)		

As of March 31, 2020, the estimated amount of existing net gains related to cash flow hedges recorded in accumulated other comprehensive loss that are expected to be reclassified into earnings over the next twelve months was \$6.0 million.

The effect of cash flow hedging relationships on the Company's condensed consolidated statements of income for the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019 was as follows:

	Loca	tion and Amount of (l	Loss) Gain Recognize	d in Income on Cash I	low Hedging Relatio	nships
			Three Mo	nths Ended	March 31,	
		March 31, 2020				
	Cost of sales	Selling, general, and administrative expenses	Interest expense, net	Cost of sales	Selling, general, and administrative expenses	Interest expense, net
Total amounts amounted in the condensed			(in m	illions)		
Total amounts presented in the condensed consolidated statements of income	\$ 245.7	\$ 549.0	\$ 25.0	\$ 241.6	\$ 435.4	\$ 36.1
Foreign exchange currency contracts relating to inventory hedges:						
Amount of loss reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive loss to income	(0.3)	_	_	_	_	_
Amount of loss excluded from assessment of effectiveness recognized in income	(1.1)	_	_	(0.7)	_	_
Foreign exchange currency contracts relating to intercompany management fee hedges:						
Amount of gain reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive loss to income					0.4	
Amount of gain excluded from assessment of effectiveness recognized in income		0.1			0.4	_
-						
Interest rate swaps:						
Amount of gain reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive loss to income	_	_	_	_	_	_
Amount of gain excluded from assessment of effectiveness recognized in income	_	_	_	_	_	_

The following table summarizes gains recorded to income relating to derivative instruments not designated as hedging instruments during the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019:

	Amount of 0	Gain Recogn	ized in Income		
	Thi	ree Months I	Ended		
	March 31,	March 31,			
	2020		2019		Location of Gain Recognized in Income
		(in millions	)		
Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments:					
					Selling, general, and administrative
Foreign exchange currency contracts	\$	3.0 \$		2.3	expenses

The Company reports its derivatives at fair value as either assets or liabilities within its condensed consolidated balance sheets. See Note 12, *Fair Value Measurements*, for information on derivative fair values and their condensed consolidated balance sheets location as of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019.

# 10. Shareholders' Deficit

Changes in shareholders' deficit for the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019 were as follows:

	Three Months Ended March 31, 2020											
		Common Shares	7	Freasury Stock	C	Value	O Comp I	mulated other rehensive Loss		ımulated Deficit	Shar	Total eholders' Deficit
Balance as of December 31, 2019	\$	0.1	\$	(328.9)	¢	(in mill 366.6	lions) \$	(212.5)	¢	(215.3)	¢	(390.0)
Issuance of 0.4 common shares from exercise of stock options, SARs, restricted stock units, employee stock	Ф	0.1	Ф	(320.9)	Ф		Φ	(212.3)	Þ	(213.3)	Φ	
purchase plan, and other		_				0.8						0.8
Additional capital from share-based compensation						10.3						10.3
Repurchases of 0.1 common shares		_				(4.7)						(4.7)
Net income										45.6		45.6
Foreign currency translation adjustment, net of income taxes of \$(2.5)								(57.1)				(57.1)
Unrealized loss on derivatives, net of income taxes of \$(0.3)								6.6				6.6
Balance as of March 31, 2020	\$	0.1	\$	(328.9)	\$	373.0	\$		\$	(169.7)	\$	(388.5)
	_		_									
	_				Thre	ee Months En Paid-in		arch 31, 2019 cumulated				
		Common Shares		Treasury Stock		Capital in excess of Par Value		Other prehensive Loss	A	ccumulated Deficit	Sh	Total areholders' Deficit
						,	illions)					
Balance as of December 31, 2018	\$	0.1	\$	(328.9)	\$	341.5	\$	(209.8)	\$	(526.3)	\$	(723.4)
Issuance of 0.4 common shares from exercise of stock options, SARs, restricted stock units, employee stock purchase												
plan, and other						0.6						0.6
Additional capital from share-based compensation						10.6						10.6
Repurchases of 0.1 common shares						(7.6)						(7.6)
Forward Counterparties' delivery of 2.0 common shares to the Company		_				_						_
Reclassification to temporary equity						(11.3)						(11.3)
Net income										96.3		96.3
Foreign currency translation adjustment, net of income taxes of \$0.5								7.1				7.1
Unrealized loss on derivatives, net of income taxes of \$—								(1.4)				(1.4)
Balance as of March 31, 2019	\$	0.1	\$	(328.9)	\$	333.8	\$	(204.1)	\$	(430.0)	\$	(629.1)

# Dividends

The Company has not declared or paid cash dividends since 2014. The declaration of future dividends is subject to the discretion of the Company's board of directors and will depend upon various factors, including its earnings, financial condition, Herbalife Nutrition Ltd.'s available distributable reserves under Cayman Islands law, restrictions imposed by the 2018 Credit Facility and the terms of any other indebtedness that may be outstanding, cash requirements, future prospects and other factors deemed relevant by its board of directors.

#### Share Repurchases

On October 30, 2018, the Company's board of directors authorized a new five-year \$1.5 billion share repurchase program that will expire on October 30, 2023, which replaced the Company's prior share repurchase authorization that was set to expire on February 21, 2020 and had approximately \$113.3 million of remaining authorized capacity when it was replaced. This share repurchase program allows the Company, which includes an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of Herbalife Nutrition Ltd., to repurchase the Company's common shares at such times and prices as determined by management, as market conditions warrant, and to the extent Herbalife Nutrition Ltd.'s distributable reserves are available under Cayman Islands law. The 2018 Credit Facility permits the Company to repurchase its common shares as long as no default or event of default exists and other conditions, such as specified consolidated leverage ratios, are met. As of March 31, 2020, the remaining authorized capacity under the Company's \$1.5 billion share repurchase program was \$1.5 billion.

In conjunction with the issuance of the 2019 Convertible Notes during February 2014, the Company paid approximately \$685.8 million to enter into Forward Transactions with certain financial institutions, or the Forward Counterparties, pursuant to which the Company purchased approximately 19.9 million common shares, at an average cost of \$34.51 per share, for settlement on or around the August 15, 2019 maturity date for the 2019 Convertible Notes, subject to the ability of each Forward Counterparty to elect to settle all or a portion of its Forward Transactions early. The Forward Transactions were generally expected to facilitate privately negotiated derivative transactions between the Forward Counterparties and holders of the 2019 Convertible Notes, including swaps, relating to the common shares by which holders of the 2019 Convertible Notes establish short positions relating to the common shares and otherwise hedge their investments in the 2019 Convertible Notes concurrently with, or shortly after, the pricing of the 2019 Convertible Notes. The approximate 19.9 million common shares effectively repurchased through the Forward Transactions were treated as retired shares for basic and diluted EPS purposes. During the three months ended March 31, 2019, the Forward Counterparties delivered approximately 2.0 million shares to the Company, which were subsequently retired by the Company, and as a result, the Company expensed \$0.2 million of unamortized non-cash issuance costs relating to these shares, which is included in the non-cash interest expense amount disclosed below. As of March 31, 2020, the Forward Counterparties had delivered all of the approximate 19.9 million common shares effectively repurchased through the Forward Transactions and no more shares remained legally outstanding.

As a result of the Forward Transactions, the Company's total shareholders' equity within its condensed consolidated balance sheet was reduced by approximately \$685.8 million during the first quarter of 2014, with amounts of \$653.9 million and \$31.9 million being allocated between retained earnings and additional paid-in capital, respectively, within total shareholders' equity. Also, upon executing the Forward Transactions, the Company recorded, at fair value, \$35.8 million in non-cash issuance costs to other assets and a corresponding amount to additional paid-in capital within its condensed consolidated balance sheet. These non-cash issuance costs were amortized to interest expense over the contractual term of the Forward Transactions. The Company recognized \$0.7 million of non-cash interest expense relating to amortization of these non-cash issuance costs within its condensed consolidated statements of income for the three months ended March 31, 2019.

During the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company did not repurchase any of its common shares through open market purchases. Although shares repurchased by the Company through open market purchases are owned by an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company and remain legally outstanding, they are reflected as treasury shares under U.S. GAAP and therefore reduce the number of common shares outstanding within the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements and the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding used in calculating earnings per share. The common shares of Herbalife Nutrition Ltd. held by the indirect wholly-owned subsidiary, however, remain outstanding on the books and records of the Company's transfer agent and therefore still carry voting and other share rights related to ownership of the Company's common shares, which may be exercised. So long as it is consistent with applicable laws, such shares will be voted by such subsidiary in the same manner, and to the maximum extent possible in the same proportion, as all other votes cast with respect to any matter properly submitted to a vote of Herbalife Nutrition Ltd.'s shareholders. As of both March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, the Company held approximately 10.0 million of treasury shares for U.S. GAAP purposes.

In connection with the Company's October 2017 modified Dutch auction tender offer, the Company incurred \$1.6 million in transaction costs and also provided a non-transferable contractual CVR for each share tendered, allowing participants in the tender offer to receive a contingent cash payment in the event Herbalife was acquired in a going-private transaction (as defined in the CVR Agreement) within two years of the commencement of the tender offer. The initial fair value of the CVR was \$7.3 million, which was recorded as a liability in the fourth quarter of 2017 with a corresponding decrease to shareholders' equity. In determining the initial fair value of the CVR, the Company used a lattice model, which included inputs such as the underlying stock price, strike price, time to expiration, and dividend yield. Subsequent changes in the fair value of the CVR liability, using a similar valuation approach as the initial fair value determination, were recognized within the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheets with corresponding gains or losses being recognized in other income, net within the Company's condensed consolidated statements of income during each reporting period until the CVR expired in August 2019 or was terminated due to a going-private transaction, which was also incorporated in the valuation of the CVR; this going-private probability input was considered to be a Level 3 input in the fair value hierarchy and any increase or decrease in this input could have significantly impacted the fair value of the CVR as of the reporting date. The CVR expired without value on August 21, 2019, the two-year anniversary of August 21, 2017, the date the Company commenced the related modified Dutch auction tender offer.

During the three months ended March 31, 2019, the Company recognized an \$8.5 million gain in other income, net within its condensed consolidated statement of income due to the change in the fair value of the CVR, which was primarily driven by a decrease in the market price of the Company's common shares and a decrease in the probability of a going-private transaction as a result of the shortening term of the CVR before it expired pursuant to its terms.

The number of shares issued upon vesting or exercise for certain restricted stock units and SARs granted pursuant to the Company's share-based compensation plans is net of the statutory withholding requirements that the Company pays on behalf of its employees. Although shares withheld are not issued, they are treated as common share repurchases in the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements, as they reduce the number of shares that would have been issued upon vesting. These shares do not count against the authorized capacity under the Company's share repurchase program described above. During the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company withheld shares on its vested restricted stock units and exercised SARs relating to its share-based compensation plans.

The Company reflects the aggregate purchase price of its common shares repurchased as an increase to shareholders' deficit. The Company generally allocated the purchase price of the repurchased shares to accumulated deficit, common shares, and additional paid-in capital, with the exception of treasury shares, which are recorded separately on the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheets.

For the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company's share repurchases, inclusive of transaction costs, were zero and zero, respectively, under the Company's share repurchase programs, and \$4.7 million and \$7.6 million, respectively, due to shares withheld for tax purposes related to the Company's share-based compensation plans. For the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company's total share repurchases, including shares withheld for tax purposes, were \$4.7 million and \$7.6 million, respectively, and have been recorded as an increase to shareholders' deficit within the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheets.

### Capped Call Transactions

In February 2014, in connection with the issuance of the 2019 Convertible Notes, the Company paid approximately \$123.8 million to enter into Capped Call Transactions with certain financial institutions. The Capped Call Transactions were expected generally to reduce the potential dilution upon conversion of the 2019 Convertible Notes in the event that the market price of the common shares was greater than the strike price of the Capped Call Transactions, initially set at \$43.14 per common share, with such reduction of potential dilution subject to a cap based on the cap price initially set at \$60.39 per common share. The strike price and cap price were subject to certain adjustments under the terms of the Capped Call Transactions. Therefore, as a result of executing the Capped Call Transactions, the Company in effect was only exposed to potential net dilution once the market price of its common shares exceeded the adjusted cap price. As a result of the Capped Call Transactions, the Company's additional paid-in capital within shareholders' equity on its condensed consolidated balance sheet was reduced by \$123.8 million during the first quarter of 2014.

During March 2018, in connection with the Company's repurchase of a portion of the 2019 Convertible Notes, the Company entered into partial settlement agreements with the option counterparties to the Capped Call Transactions to terminate a portion of such existing transactions, in each case, in a notional amount corresponding to the aggregate principal amount of 2019 Convertible Notes that were repurchased. As a result of terminating a portion of the Capped Call Transactions, which were in a favorable position, the Company received \$55.9 million in cash and recognized an offsetting increase to additional paid-in capital during 2018.

On August 15, 2019, the 2019 Convertible Notes matured and the remaining Capped Call Transactions expired unexercised. The expiration of the Capped Call Transactions did not have an impact on the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements.

#### Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss

The following table summarizes changes in accumulated other comprehensive loss by component during the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019:

		Changes in Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss by Component										
						Three Mon	ıths E	Ended				
			March 31, 2020				M	Iarch 31, 2019				
	Translation (Loss) Gain on T Adjustments Derivatives Total A		Foreign Currency Translation Adjustments		Unrealized Gain (Loss) on Derivatives			Total				
						(in mil	llions	)				
Beginning balance	\$	(211.6)	\$	(0.9)	\$	(212.5)	\$	(211.6)	\$	1.8	\$	(209.8)
Other comprehensive (loss) income before reclassifications, net of tax		(57.1)		6.4		(50.7)		7.1		(1.0)		6.1
Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive loss to income, net of tax(1)		_		0.2		0.2		_		(0.4)		(0.4)
Total other comprehensive (loss) income, net of reclassifications		(57.1)	-	6.6		(50.5)		7.1		(1.4)		5.7
Ending balance	\$	(268.7)	\$	5.7	\$	(263.0)	\$	(204.5)	\$	0.4	\$	(204.1)

<sup>(1)</sup> See Note 9, *Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities*, for information regarding the location in the condensed consolidated statements of income of gains (losses) reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive loss into income during the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019.

Other comprehensive loss before reclassifications was net of tax benefit of \$2.5 million and \$0.3 million for foreign currency translation adjustments and unrealized gain (loss) on derivatives, respectively, for the three months ended March 31, 2020.

Other comprehensive income before reclassifications was net of tax expense of \$0.5 million for foreign currency translation adjustments for the three months ended March 31, 2019.

#### 11. Earnings Per Share

Basic earnings per share represents net income divided by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding for the period. Diluted earnings per share represents net income divided by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding, inclusive of the effect of dilutive securities, such as outstanding SARs, stock units, and convertible notes.

The following are the common share amounts used to compute the basic and diluted earnings per share for each period:

	Three Months Ended				
	March 31, 2020	March 31, 2019			
	(in milli	ons)			
Weighted-average shares used in basic computations	137.8	137.1			
Dilutive effect of exercise of equity grants outstanding	2.4	4.5			
Dilutive effect of 2019 Convertible Notes	<u> </u>	3.9			
Weighted-average shares used in diluted computations	140.2	145.5			

There were an aggregate of 1.9 million and 1.4 million of equity grants, consisting of SARs and stock units, that were outstanding during the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, but were not included in the computation of diluted earnings per share because their effect would be anti-dilutive or the performance condition of the award had not been satisfied.

Since the Company was required to settle the principal amount of its 2019 Convertible Notes in cash and settle the conversion feature for the amount above the conversion price in common shares, or the conversion spread, the Company uses the treasury stock method for calculating any potential dilutive effect of the conversion spread on diluted earnings per share, if applicable. The conversion spread will have a dilutive impact on diluted earnings per share when the average market price of the Company's common shares for a given period exceeds the conversion price of the 2019 Convertible Notes. The dilutive impact for the three months ended March 31, 2019 is disclosed in the table above. The initial conversion rate and conversion price for the 2019 Convertible Notes are described further in Note 4, *Long-Term Debt*.

For the 2024 Convertible Notes, the Company has the intent and ability to settle the principal amount in cash and intends to settle the conversion feature for the amount above the conversion price, or the conversion spread, in common shares. The Company uses the treasury stock method for calculating any potential dilutive effect of the conversion spread on diluted earnings per share, if applicable. The conversion spread will have a dilutive impact on diluted earnings per share when the average market price of the Company's common shares for a given period exceeds the conversion price of the 2024 Convertible Notes. For the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019, the 2024 Convertible Notes have been excluded from the computation of diluted earnings per share, as the effect would be anti-dilutive since the conversion price of the 2024 Convertible Notes exceeded the average market price of the Company's common shares for the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019. The initial conversion rate and conversion price for the 2024 Convertible Notes are described further in Note 4, *Long-Term Debt*.

The Capped Call Transactions were excluded from the calculation of diluted earnings per share because their impact is always anti-dilutive and the Forward Transactions were treated as retired shares for basic and diluted EPS purposes, in each case for the periods the transactions were in effect. On August 15, 2019, the remaining Capped Call Transactions expired unexercised and all shares were retired under the Forward Transactions. See Note 10, Shareholders' Deficit, for additional discussion regarding the Capped Call Transactions and Forward Transactions.

See Note 10, *Shareholders' Deficit*, for a discussion of how common shares repurchased by the Company's indirect wholly-owned subsidiary are treated under U.S. GAAP.

#### 12. Fair Value Measurements

The Company applies the provisions of FASB ASC Topic 820, *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures*, or ASC 820, for its financial and non-financial assets and liabilities. ASC 820 defines fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. ASC 820 establishes a fair value hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs used in measuring fair value into three broad levels as follows:

Level 1 inputs are quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the reporting entity has the ability to access at the measurement date.

Level 2 inputs include quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets, quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active, inputs other than quoted prices that are observable for the asset or liability and inputs that are derived principally from or corroborated by observable market data by correlation or other means.

Level 3 inputs are unobservable inputs for the asset or liability.

The Company measures certain assets and liabilities at fair value as discussed throughout the notes to its condensed consolidated financial statements. Foreign exchange currency contracts and interest rate swaps are valued using standard calculations and models. Foreign exchange currency contracts are valued primarily based on inputs such as observable forward rates, spot rates and foreign currency exchange rates at the reporting period ended date. Interest rate swaps are valued primarily based on inputs such as LIBOR and swap yield curves at the reporting period ended date. The Company's derivative assets and liabilities are measured at fair value and consisted of Level 2 inputs and their amounts are shown below at their gross values as of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019:

	Significan Observable (Level 2) Fa as of Man 2020	e Inputs air Value rch 31, 0	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2) Fair Value as of December 31, 2019		Observable Inputs (Level 2) Fair Value as of December 31,		Observable Inputs (Level 2) Fair Value as of December 31, 2019		Balance Sheet Location
ASSETS:		(III IIII	ilions)						
Derivatives designated as hedging instruments:									
Foreign exchange currency contracts relating to inventory and intercompany management fee hedges	\$	4.7	\$	0.1	Prepaid expenses and other current assets				
Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments:									
Foreign exchange currency contracts		5.2		3.1	Prepaid expenses and other current assets				
	\$	9.9	\$	3.2					
LIABILITIES:									
Derivatives designated as hedging instruments:									
Foreign exchange currency contracts relating to inventory and intercompany management fee hedges	\$	_	\$	1.9	Other current liabilities				
Interest rate swaps		1.2		_	Other current liabilities				
Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments:									
Foreign exchange currency contracts		3.1		1.1	Other current liabilities				
	\$	4.3	\$	3.0					

The Company considers all highly liquid investments purchased with a maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents. Cash and cash equivalents are comprised of money market funds and foreign and domestic bank accounts. These cash and cash equivalents are valued based on Level 1 inputs which consist of quoted prices in active markets. To reduce its credit risk, the Company monitors the credit standing of the financial institutions that hold the Company's cash and cash equivalents.

The Company's deferred compensation plan assets consist of Company-owned life insurance policies. As these policies are recorded at their cash surrender value, they are not required to be included in the fair value table above. See Note 6, *Employee Compensation Plans*, to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in the 2019 10-K for a further description of the Company's deferred compensation plan assets.

The following tables summarize the offsetting of the fair values of the Company's derivative assets and derivative liabilities for presentation in the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheets as of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019:

		Offsetting of Derivative Assets					
		Gross Amounts of Recognized Assets		Gross Amounts Offset in the Balance Sheet		nounts of resented in ance Sheet	
3.5 1.04.0000			(in	millions)			
March 31, 2020							
Foreign exchange currency contracts	<u>\$</u>	9.9	\$	(1.8)	\$	8.1	
Total	\$	9.9	\$	(1.8)	\$	8.1	
December 31, 2019	_						
Foreign exchange currency contracts	\$	3.2	\$	(1.4)	\$	1.8	
Total	\$	3.2	\$	(1.4)	\$	1.8	
	Offsetting of Derivative Liabilities						
	(	Gross Amounts of Recognized Liabilities		Amounts set in the nce Sheet millions)	Net Amounts of Liabilities Presented in the Balance Shee		
March 31, 2020			(III I	minions)			
Foreign exchange currency contracts	\$	3.1	\$	(1.8)	\$	1.3	
Interest rate swaps		1.2		`—		1.2	
Total	\$	4.3	\$	(1.8)	\$	2.5	
December 31, 2019	=						

The Company offsets all of its derivative assets and derivative liabilities in its condensed consolidated balance sheets to the extent it maintains master netting arrangements with related financial institutions. As of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, all of the Company's derivatives were subject to master netting arrangements and no collateralization was required for the Company's derivative assets and derivative liabilities.

(1.4)

(1.4)

3.0

1.6

1.6

#### 13. Detail of Certain Balance Sheet Accounts

Foreign exchange currency contracts

Other Assets

Total

The Other assets on the Company's accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets include deferred compensation plan assets of \$33.8 million and \$38.9 million and deferred tax assets of \$66.0 million and \$79.3 million as of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively.

#### Other Current Liabilities

Other current liabilities consist of the following:

	March 31, 2020	De	cember 31, 2019
	 (in mi	llions)	
Accrued compensation	\$ 96.8	\$	121.6
Accrued service fees to China independent service providers	70.7		62.2
Accrued advertising, events, and promotion expenses	49.7		48.5
Current operating lease liabilities	34.6		37.4
Advance sales deposits	80.4		64.3
Income taxes payable	13.7		17.0
Other accrued liabilities	282.1		213.6
Total	\$ 628.0	\$	564.6

# Other Non-Current Liabilities

The Other non-current liabilities on the Company's accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets include deferred compensation plan liabilities of \$55.4 million and \$62.4 million and deferred income tax liabilities of \$20.9 million and \$21.4 million as of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively. See Note 6, *Employee Compensation Plans*, to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in the 2019 10-K for a further description of the Company's deferred compensation plan assets and liabilities.

# Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with other information, including our condensed consolidated financial statements and related notes included in Part I, Item 1, Financial Information, and Part II, Item 1A, Risk Factors, of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, and our consolidated financial statements appearing in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019, or the 2019 10-K. Unless the context otherwise requires, all references herein to the "Company," "we," "us" or "our," or similar terms, refer to Herbalife Nutrition Ltd., a Cayman Islands exempted company with limited liability, and its consolidated subsidiaries.

#### Overview

We are a global nutrition company that sells weight management; targeted nutrition; energy, sports, and fitness; and outer nutrition products to and through independent members, or Members. In China, we sell our products to and through independent service providers, sales representatives, and sales officers to customers and preferred customers, as well as through Company-operated retail platforms when necessary. We refer to Members that distribute our products and achieve certain qualification requirements as "sales leaders."

We provide high-quality, science-backed products to Members and their customers who seek a healthy lifestyle and we also offer a business opportunity to those Members who seek additional income. We believe enhanced consumer awareness and demand for our products due to trends such as the global obesity epidemic, increasing healthcare costs, and aging populations, coupled with the effectiveness of personalized selling through a direct sales channel, have been the primary reasons for our continued success.

Our products are grouped in four principal categories: weight management; targeted nutrition; energy, sports, and fitness; and outer nutrition, along with literature and promotional items. Our products are often sold through a series of related products and literature designed to simplify weight management and nutrition for consumers and maximize our Members' cross-selling opportunities.

While we continue to monitor the current global financial environment, we remain focused on the opportunities and challenges in retailing our products and enhancing the customer experience, sponsoring and retaining Members, improving Member productivity, further penetrating existing markets, globalizing successful Distributor Methods of Operation, or DMOs, such as Nutrition Clubs, Fit Clubs, and Weight Loss Challenges, introducing new products and globalizing existing products, developing niche market segments and further investing in our infrastructure.

We sell our products in six geographic regions:

- North America;
- Mexico;
- South and Central America;
- EMEA, which consists of Europe, the Middle East, and Africa;
- Asia Pacific (excluding China); and
- China.

On July 15, 2016, we reached a settlement with the U.S. Federal Trade Commission, or FTC, and entered into the Consent Order, which resolved the FTC's multi-year investigation of the Company. We continue to monitor the impact of the Consent Order and our board of directors established the Implementation Oversight Committee in connection with the Consent Order, and more recently, our Audit Committee assumed oversight of continued compliance with the Consent Order. The Implementation Oversight Committee had met regularly with management to oversee our compliance with the terms of the Consent Order. While we currently do not expect the settlement to have a long-term and materially adverse impact on our business and our Member base, our business and our Member base, particularly in the U.S., may be negatively impacted. The terms of the Consent Order do not change our going to market through direct selling by independent distributors, and compensating those distributors based upon the product they and their sales organization sell. See Part II, Item 1A, *Risk Factors*, of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for a discussion of risks related to the settlement with the FTC.

#### **COVID-19 Pandemic**

During March 2020, the World Health Organization declared the outbreak of coronavirus disease 2019, or COVID-19, as a pandemic. The outbreak and subsequent global spread of the virus has impacted the general public, companies and state, local and national governments and economies worldwide, as well as global financial markets. Public health organizations and international, federal, state and local governments have implemented measures to combat the spread of COVID-19, including restrictions on movement such as quarantines, "stay-at-home" orders and social distancing ordinances and restricting or prohibiting outright some or all forms of commercial and business activity. These measures, or others that may be implemented in the future, although temporary in nature, may become more restrictive or continue indefinitely.

Despite the increase in our consolidated net sales during the three months ended March 31, 2020 compared to the same in period 2019, our business and operations have been adversely affected by the pandemic and we expect, at least in some markets, that the adverse effects may extend through the end of the year. For the health and safety of our employees, our Members, and their customers, we have implemented temporary access restrictions at many of our physical business locations and locations where Members conduct their business activities. These physical restrictions first started in China in mid-January 2020 and by March had extended to the majority of our markets around the world. While demand for our nutritional products in most markets continues to be at or near pre-pandemic levels, our operations have been and continue to be disrupted. Despite challenges to our manufacturing activities, we have generally been able to continue to produce levels of products to satisfy current levels of demand. While the severity of the disruption varies by market, and is lessened in many markets by the designation of our nutritional business as "essential" or other similar characterizations, we have seen impacts including:

- Constrained ability to deliver product to Members and/or have Members pick product up from our access points due to government recommended or mandated facility closures, border/customs restrictions or delays, and other precautionary measures we have implemented;
- Restrictions or outright prohibitions on in-person training and promotional meetings and events for Members that are a key aspect of our business model, such as our annual regional Extravaganzas;
- Constrained ability of Members to have face-to-face contact with their customers, including at Nutrition Clubs; and
- Slowed office operations as many of our employees have limited access to their regular place of employment; slowed system access in certain
  markets, particularly for working from home, as Internet activity becomes heavy and online transactions see higher volumes due to reduced
  walk-in transactions; and limited travel ability.

We and our Members have responded to the pandemic and its impacts on our business and theirs by adapting operations and taking a number of proactive measures to mitigate those impacts, including:

- Adapting product access to the varying market-specific challenges, including shifting to more home product delivery from Member pick-up, shifting to online or phone orders only from in-person ordering, and reducing or eliminating cash transactions;
- Enhancing our training and promotion of technological tools offered to support Members' online operations and accelerating the launch of certain functionalities, such as functions that facilitate our Members' ability to communicate and transact with Nutrition Club customers;
- Members continuing to or increasing the ways they leverage the Internet and social media for customer contact including training, order-taking, and acceptance of payment;
- Member-operated Nutrition Clubs adding to or shifting from in-store offerings of single servings to carry-out and home delivery of single servings, as well as sales of fully packaged products;
- Instituting product purchase limitations for certain in-demand products to help ensure as many Members and their customers have fair access to these products and to minimize out-of-stock conditions;
- Physical changes at our major facilities, such as our manufacturing plants and distribution centers, including pre-entry temperature checks, face masks for employees, and plexiglass barriers; and
- Implementing business continuity plans, including backup warehouse facilities and working from home where possible in response to limited access to company offices.

We believe our cash on hand as of March 31, 2020 and as of the date of this filing, combined with cash flows from operating activities, is sufficient to meet our foreseeable needs for the next twelve months. We also have access to our \$282.5 million revolving credit facility to supplement our cash-generating ability if necessary.

Although we believe that our responsive measures are having a beneficial effect, the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic will affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations in future quarters, including their comparability to prior periods. One potential adverse effect of the pandemic on our future results of operations is the pipeline of new Members, which is a factor to our net sales. Although we have seen a recent decrease in the rate of new Members joining the business in certain markets, we cannot estimate the magnitude of this effect or its impact on net sales. However, given the unpredictable, unprecedented, and fluid nature of the pandemic and its economic consequences, we are unable to predict the duration and extent to which the pandemic and its related impacts will adversely impact our business, financial condition, and results of operations. A more detailed discussion of the pandemic's impact on net sales for the first quarter of 2020 and its expected impact in future periods, as well as the impacts specific to each geographic region, are discussed further in the *Sales by Geographic Region* section below. See Part II, Item 1A, *Risk Factors*, of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for a further discussion of risks related to the COVID-19 pandemic.

## **Volume Points by Geographic Region**

A key non-financial measure we focus on is Volume Points on a Royalty Basis, or Volume Points, which is essentially our weighted-average measure of product sales volume. Volume Points, which are unaffected by exchange rates or price changes, are used by management as a proxy for sales trends because in general, excluding the impact of price changes, an increase in Volume Points in a particular geographic region or country indicates an increase in our local currency net sales while a decrease in Volume Points in a particular geographic region or country indicates a decrease in our local currency net sales. The criteria we use to determine how and when we recognize Volume Points are not identical to our revenue recognition policies under U.S. GAAP. Unlike net sales, which are generally recognized when the product is delivered and when control passes to the Member, as discussed in greater detail in Note 2, *Significant Accounting Policies*, to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, we recognize Volume Points when a Member pays for the order, which is generally prior to the product being delivered. Further, the periods in which Volume Points are tracked can vary slightly from the fiscal periods for which we report our results under U.S. GAAP. Therefore, there can be timing differences between the product orders for which net sales are recognized and for which Volume Points are recognized within a given period. However, historically these timing differences generally have been immaterial in the context of using changes in Volume Points as a proxy to explain volume-driven changes in net sales.

The specific number of Volume Points assigned to a product, which is generally consistent across all markets, is based on a Volume Point to suggested retail price ratio for similar products. If a product is available in different quantities, the various sizes will have different Volume Point values. In general, once assigned, a Volume Point value is consistent in each region and country and does not change from year to year. We use Volume Points for Member qualification and recognition purposes, as well as a proxy for sales trends, and therefore we generally keep Volume Points for a similar or like product consistent on a global basis. However, because Volume Points are a function of value rather than product type or size, they are not a reliable measure for product mix. As an example, an increase in Volume Points in a specific country or region could mean a significant increase in sales of less expensive products or a marginal increase in sales of more expensive products.

	Three Months Ended				
	March 31, 2020	March 31, 2019	% Change		
	(V	olume Points in millions)			
North America	356.0	330.7	7.7%		
Mexico	209.8	224.9	(6.7)%		
South and Central America	126.7	133.8	(5.3)%		
EMEA	336.7	325.5	3.4%		
Asia Pacific	409.7	369.2	11.0%		
China	124.6	96.3	29.4%		
Worldwide	1,563.5	1,480.4	5.6%		

Volume Points increased 5.6% for the three months ended March 31, 2020 despite some adverse impact of COVID-19 pandemic conditions in certain markets, after having increased 6.1% for the same period in 2019. We believe North America's Volume Point increase of 7.7% for the quarter reflects the continuing success of our Distributors as supported by our product line expansion and technological tools, as well as targeted communications and promotions. We believe Mexico's decrease for the quarter, after a small increase for the prior year quarter, reflects continuing difficult economic conditions, fewer new Members, and a consequent slowing of our business momentum for the market. The South and Central America region saw a somewhat narrowed decline in Volume Points for the 2020 first quarter versus the 2019 period as certain markets in the region continue to transition to sustainable, customer-oriented business practices more slowly than we have seen in other markets; the adverse impact of pandemic conditions late in the quarter contributed to the decline. Despite mixed results across the region, EMEA saw continuing, though lesser Volume Point growth than in the first quarter of 2019, a result we believe of customer-oriented efforts including Member training, brand awareness, and product line expansion; pandemic conditions late in the quarter also adversely impacted volumes for EMEA. Continued Volume Point growth for the Asia Pacific region, broad-based but most significant in India and Vietnam, is a result, we believe, of a customer-focused business and daily consumption DMOs, including Nutrition Clubs, as well as product line expansion; the lower Volume Point growth for the 2020 first quarter compared to the 2019 period was attributable to a decreased growth rate for India, due to pandemic conditions as well as certain regulatory impacts during the 2020 quarter. China achieved a Volume Point increase for 2020 after a decrease for 2019 that was attributable to disruption from the Chinese government's 100-day review, concluded in April 2019, of the health product industry. We expect the impact of COVID-19 pandemic conditions to have an adverse effect on Volume Point results in coming quarters of 2020; however, we are unable to predict the duration or magnitude of the effect. Results and more regional or country-specific impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic are discussed further below in the applicable sections of Sales by Geographic Region.

#### Presentation

"Retail value" represents the suggested retail price of products we sell to our Members and is the gross sales amount reflected on our invoices. Retail value is a non-GAAP measure which may not be comparable to similarly-titled measures used by other companies. This is not the price paid to us by our Members. Our Members purchase product from us at a discount from the suggested retail price. We refer to these discounts as "distributor allowance," and we refer to retail value less distributor allowances as "product sales."

Total distributor allowances were 41.0% and 41.5% of retail value for the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. Depending on product and market, distributor allowances and Marketing Plan payouts for the three months ended March 31, 2020 utilized on a weighted-average basis approximately 90% of suggested retail price, to which we applied discounts of up to 50% for distributor allowances and payout rates of up to 15% for royalty overrides, up to 7% for production bonuses, and approximately 1% for the Mark Hughes bonus. Distributor allowances as a percentage of retail value may vary by country depending upon regulatory restrictions that limit or otherwise restrict distributor allowances. We also offer reduced distributor allowances with respect to certain products worldwide. Each Member's level of discount is determined by qualification based on volume of purchases. In cases where a Member has qualified for less than the maximum discount, the remaining discount, which we also refer to as a wholesale commission, is received by their sponsoring Members. Therefore, product sales are recognized net of product returns and distributor allowances.

"Net sales" equal product sales plus shipping and handling, and generally represents what we collect. For U.S. GAAP purposes, shipping and handling services relating to product sales are recognized as fulfillment activities on our performance obligation to transfer products and are therefore recorded within net sales as part of product sales and are not considered as separate revenues.

We do not have visibility into all the sales from our Members to their customers, but such a figure would differ from our reported "retail value" by factors including: (a) the amount of product purchased by our Members for their own personal consumption and (b) prices charged by our Members to their customers other than our suggested retail prices. We discuss retail value because of its fundamental role in our systems, internal controls and operations, and its correlation to Member discounts and Royalty overrides. In addition, retail value is a component of the financial reports we use to analyze our financial results because, among other things, it can provide additional detail and visibility into our net sales results on a Company-wide and a geographic region and product category basis. Therefore, this non-GAAP measure may be useful to investors because it provides investors with the same information used by management. As this measure is not in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, or U.S. GAAP, retail value should not be considered in isolation from, nor as a substitute for, net sales and other consolidated income or cash flow statement data prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP, or as a measure of profitability or liquidity. A reconciliation of retail value to net sales is presented below under *Results of Operations*.

Our international operations have provided and will continue to provide a significant portion of our total net sales. As a result, total net sales will continue to be affected by fluctuations in the U.S. dollar against foreign currencies. In order to provide a framework for assessing how our underlying businesses performed excluding the effect of foreign currency fluctuations, in addition to comparing the percent change in net sales from one period to another in U.S. dollars, we also compare the percent change in net sales from one period to another period using "net sales in local currency." Net sales in local currency is not a U.S. dollars the impact of changes in exchange rates between the U.S. dollar and the local currencies of our foreign subsidiaries, by translating the current period net sales into U.S. dollars using the same foreign currency exchange rates that were used to translate the net sales for the previous comparable period. We believe presenting net sales in local currency is useful to investors because it allows a meaningful comparison of net sales of our foreign operations from period to period. However, net sales in local currency measures should not be considered in isolation or as an alternative to net sales in U.S. dollar measures that reflect current period exchange rates, or to other financial measures calculated and presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

Additionally, the impact of foreign currency fluctuations in Venezuela and the price increases we implement as a result of the highly inflationary economy in that market can each, when considered in isolation, have a disproportionately large impact to our consolidated results despite the offsetting nature of these drivers and that net sales in Venezuela, which represent less than 1% of our consolidated net sales, are not material to our consolidated results. Therefore, in certain instances, we believe it is helpful to provide additional information with respect to these factors as reported and excluding the impact of Venezuela to illustrate the disproportionate nature of Venezuela's individual pricing and foreign exchange impact to our consolidated results. However, excluding the impact of Venezuela from these measures is not in accordance with U.S. GAAP and should not be considered in isolation or as an alternative to the presentation and discussion thereof calculated in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

Our "gross profit" consists of net sales less "cost of sales," which represents our manufacturing costs, the price we pay to our raw material suppliers and manufacturers of our products as well as shipping and handling costs including duties, tariffs, and similar expenses.

While certain Members may profit from their activities by reselling our products for amounts greater than the prices they pay us, Members that develop, retain, and manage other Members may earn additional compensation for those activities, which we refer to as "Royalty overrides." Royalty overrides are our most significant operating expense and consist of:

- royalty overrides and production bonuses;
- the Mark Hughes bonus payable to some of our most senior Members; and
- other discretionary incentive cash bonuses to qualifying Members.

Royalty overrides are compensation to Members for the development, retention and improved productivity of their sales organizations and are paid to several levels of Members on each sale. Royalty overrides are compensation for services rendered to us and, as such, are recorded as an operating expense.

In China, our independent service providers are compensated for marketing, sales support, and other services instead of the distributor allowances and royalty overrides utilized in our global Marketing Plan. Service fees to China independent service providers are included in selling, general, and administrative expenses.

Because of local country regulatory constraints, we may be required to modify our Member incentive plans as described above. We also pay reduced royalty overrides with respect to certain products worldwide. Consequently, the total Royalty override percentage may vary over time.

Our "contribution margins" consist of net sales less cost of sales and Royalty overrides.

"Selling, general, and administrative expenses" represent our operating expenses, which include labor and benefits, service fees to China service providers, sales events, professional fees, travel and entertainment, Member promotions, occupancy costs, communication costs, bank fees, depreciation and amortization, foreign exchange gains and losses, and other miscellaneous operating expenses.

Our "other operating income" consists of government grant income related to China and the finalization of insurance recoveries in connection with the flooding at one of our warehouses in Mexico during September 2017.

Our "other income, net" consists of non-operating income and expenses such as gains or losses due to subsequent changes in the fair value of the non-transferable contractual contingent value right, or CVR, provided for each share tendered in the October 2017 modified Dutch auction tender offer. See Note 10, Shareholders' Deficit, to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for further information on the CVR.

Most of our sales to Members outside the United States are made in the respective local currencies. In preparing our financial statements, we translate revenues into U.S. dollars using average exchange rates. Additionally, the majority of our purchases from our suppliers generally are made in U.S. dollars. Consequently, a strengthening of the U.S. dollar versus a foreign currency can have a negative impact on our reported sales and contribution margins and can generate foreign currency losses on intercompany transactions. Foreign currency exchange rates can fluctuate significantly. From time to time, we enter into foreign currency derivatives to partially mitigate our foreign currency exchange risk as discussed in further detail in Part I, Item 3, *Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk*, of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

## **Summary Financial Results**

Net sales for the three months ended March 31, 2020 were \$1,262.4 million. Net sales increased \$90.2 million, or 7.7% (\$90.1 million, or 7.7% excluding Venezuela), for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019. In local currency, net sales increased 11.6% (10.4% excluding Venezuela) for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019. The 7.7% increase in net sales for the three months ended March 31, 2020 was primarily driven by an increase in sales volume, as indicated by a 5.6% increase in Volume Points, a 4.5% favorable impact of price increases (3.3% favorable impact excluding Venezuela), a 0.8% favorable impact of timing differences between the recognition of net sales and Volume Points, and a 0.6% favorable impact of country sales mix, partially offset by a 3.9% unfavorable impact of fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates (2.7% unfavorable impact excluding Venezuela).

Net income for the three months ended March 31, 2020 was \$45.6 million, or \$0.32 per diluted share. Net income decreased \$50.7 million, or 52.6%, for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019. The decrease in net income for the three months ended March 31, 2020 was mainly due to \$113.6 million higher selling, general, and administrative expenses primarily driven by \$83.0 million of expenses relating to the SEC and DOJ investigations relating to the FCPA matter in China (See Note 5, *Contingencies*, to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q); \$12.2 million lower China government grant income; and an \$8.5 million unfavorable impact from other income, net relating to CVR revaluations in 2019 as described below; partially offset by \$64.4 million higher contribution margin driven by higher net sales; \$14.1 million lower income taxes; and \$11.1 million lower interest expense, net.

Net income for the three months ended March 31, 2020 included an \$84.5 million unfavorable impact (\$67.4 million post-tax) from expenses related to regulatory inquiries and a legal accrual, which includes \$83.0 million of expenses relating to the SEC and DOJ investigations relating to the FCPA matter in China; a \$5.8 million pre-tax unfavorable impact (\$4.5 million post-tax) from expenses related to the COVID-19 pandemic, and such expenses are expected to continue in future periods; a \$5.2 million pre-tax unfavorable impact (\$5.3 million post-tax) of non-cash interest expense related to the 2024 Convertible Notes (See Note 4, *Long-Term Debt*, to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q); a \$0.5 million pre-tax unfavorable impact (\$0.4 million post-tax) of debt issuance costs related to the amendment of our 2018 Credit Facility; and a \$9.1 million pre-tax favorable impact (\$6.8 million post-tax) of government grant income in China.

The income tax impact of the expenses discussed above is based on forecasted items affecting our 2020 full year effective tax rate. Adjustments to forecasted items unrelated to these expenses, as well as impacts related to interim reporting, will have an effect on the income tax impact of these items in subsequent periods.

Net income for the three months ended March 31, 2019 included a \$21.3 million pre-tax favorable impact (\$14.7 million post-tax) of government grant income in China; a \$14.5 million pre-tax unfavorable impact (\$11.2 million post-tax) from expenses related to regulatory inquiries and a legal accrual related to the SEC investigation relating to our disclosures regarding our marketing plan in China (See Note 5, *Contingencies*, to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q); a \$12.3 million pre-tax unfavorable impact (\$11.5 million post-tax) of non-cash interest expense related to the 2019 Convertible Notes, 2024 Convertible Notes, and the Forward Transactions (See Note 4, *Long-Term Debt*, to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q); an \$8.5 million pre-tax favorable impact (\$6.4 million post-tax) of gain on the revaluation of the CVR (See Note 10, *Shareholders' Deficit*, to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q); and a \$6.0 million pre-tax favorable impact (\$4.5 million post-tax) related to the finalization of insurance recoveries in connection with the flooding at one of our warehouses in Mexico during September 2017, which damaged certain of our inventory stored within the warehouse (See Note 7, *Contingencies*, to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018, or the 2018 10-K).

#### **Results of Operations**

Our results of operations for the periods below are not necessarily indicative of results of operations for future periods, which depend upon numerous factors, including our ability to sponsor Members and retain sales leaders, further penetrate existing markets, introduce new products and programs that will help our Members increase their retail efforts and develop niche market segments.

The following table sets forth selected results of our operations expressed as a percentage of net sales for the periods indicated:

	Three Months Ended				
	March 31, 2020	March 31, 2019			
Operations:					
Net sales	100.0%	100.0%			
Cost of sales	19.5	20.6			
Gross profit	80.5	79.4			
Royalty overrides(1)	30.2	30.7			
Selling, general, and administrative expenses(1)	43.4	37.1			
Other operating income	(0.7)	(2.3)			
Operating income	7.6	13.9			
Interest expense, net	2.0	3.1			
Other income, net	_	(0.7)			
Income before income taxes	5.6	11.5			
Income taxes	2.0	3.3			
Net income	3.6%	8.2%			

<sup>(1)</sup> Service fees to our independent service providers in China are included in selling, general, and administrative expenses while Member compensation for all other countries is included in Royalty overrides.

## **Reporting Segment Results**

We aggregate our operating segments, excluding China, into a reporting segment, or the Primary Reporting Segment. The Primary Reporting Segment includes the North America, Mexico, South and Central America, EMEA, and Asia Pacific regions. China has been identified as a separate reporting segment as it does not meet the criteria for aggregation. See Note 6, *Segment Information*, to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for further discussion of our reporting segments. See below for discussions of net sales and contribution margin by our reporting segments.

## Net Sales by Reporting Segment

The Primary Reporting Segment reported net sales of \$1,072.5 million for the three months ended March 31, 2020, representing an increase of \$50.7 million, or 5.0% (\$50.6 million, or 5.0% excluding Venezuela), as compared to the same period in 2019. In local currency, net sales increased 8.8% (7.4% excluding Venezuela) for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019. The 5.0% increase in net sales for the three months ended March 31, 2020 was primarily due to a 4.7% favorable impact of price increases (3.3% favorable impact excluding Venezuela) and an increase in sales volume, as indicated by a 4.0% increase in Volume Points; partially offset by a 3.9% unfavorable impact of fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates (2.5% unfavorable impact excluding Venezuela).

For a discussion of China's net sales for the three months ended March 31, 2020, see the China section of Sales by Geographic Region below.

## Contribution Margin by Reporting Segment

As discussed above under "Presentation," contribution margin consists of net sales less cost of sales and Royalty overrides.

The Primary Reporting Segment reported contribution margin of \$467.1 million, or 43.6% of net sales, for the three months ended March 31, 2020, representing an increase of \$29.1 million, or 6.6% (\$28.7 million, or 6.5% excluding Venezuela), as compared to the same period in 2019. The 6.6% increase in contribution margin for the three months ended March 31, 2020 was primarily the result of a 7.5% favorable impact of price increases (5.2% favorable impact excluding Venezuela) and a 4.0% favorable impact of volume increases; partially offset by a 4.5% unfavorable impact of fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates (3.1% unfavorable impact excluding Venezuela).

China reported contribution margin of \$168.4 million for the three months ended March 31, 2020, representing an increase of \$35.3 million, or 26.5%, as compared to the same period in 2019. The 26.5% increase in contribution margin for the three months ended March 31, 2020 was primarily the result of a 29.4% favorable impact of volume increases, a 3.7% favorable impact of price increases, and a 3.3% favorable impact of sales mix, partially offset by a 5.6% unfavorable impact of timing differences between recognition of net sales and sales volume and a 2.8% unfavorable impact of fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates.

## Sales by Geographic Region

The following chart reconciles retail value to net sales by geographic region:

							hree Mo	nths	Ended							
				arch 31, 2020							March 201					
	Retail alue(1)	 stributor llowance	P	Product Sales	ipping and ndling	N	et Sales		Retail ′alue(1)	stributor llowance	Prod Sale		ipping and ndling	Ne	et Sales	% Change in Net Sales
							(Dollars i	n mi	llions)							
North America	\$ 462.2	\$ (211.6)	\$	250.6	\$ 27.1	\$	277.7	\$	425.8	\$ (194.3)	\$ 23	31.5	\$ 25.0	\$	256.5	8.3%
Mexico	198.4	(90.5)		107.9	7.0		114.9		202.2	(91.6)	1	10.6	8.7		119.3	(3.7)%
South and Central																
America	155.9	(69.2)		86.7	4.8		91.5		170.4	(76.3)	9	94.1	5.7		99.8	(8.3)%
EMEA	443.4	(198.8)		244.6	14.1		258.7		428.7	(191.8)	23	36.9	14.8		251.7	2.8%
Asia Pacific	569.7	(249.6)		320.1	9.6		329.7		504.3	(220.2)	28	84.1	10.4		294.5	12.0%
China	202.6	(14.1)		188.5	1.4		189.9		162.2	(12.6)	14	49.6	0.8		150.4	26.3%
Worldwide	\$ 2,032.2	\$ (833.8)	\$	1,198.4	\$ 64.0	\$	1,262.4	\$	1,893.6	\$ (786.8)	\$ 1,10	06.8	\$ 65.4	\$	1,172.2	7.7%

<sup>(1)</sup> Retail value is a non-GAAP measure which may not be comparable to similarly-titled measures used by other companies. See "Presentation" above for a discussion of how we calculate retail value and why we believe the measure is useful to investors.

Changes in net sales are directly associated with the retailing of our products, recruitment of new Members, and retention of sales leaders. Our strategies involve providing quality products, improved DMOs, including daily consumption approaches such as Nutrition Clubs, easier access to product, systemized training and education of Members on our products and methods, and continued promotion and branding of Herbalife products.

Management's role, in-country and at the region and corporate level, is to provide Members with a competitive, broad, and innovative product line, offer leading-edge business tools and technology services, and encourage strong teamwork and Member leadership to make doing business with Herbalife simple. Management uses the Marketing Plan, which reflects the rules for our global network marketing organization that specify the qualification requirements and general compensation structure for Members, coupled with educational and motivational tools and promotions to encourage Members to increase retailing, retention, and recruiting, which in turn affect net sales. Such tools include sales events such as Extravaganzas, Leadership Development Weekends and World Team Schools where large groups of Members gather, thus allowing them to network with other Members, learn retailing, retention, and recruiting techniques from our leading Members and become more familiar with how to market and sell our products and business opportunities. Accordingly, management believes that these development and motivation programs increase the productivity of the sales leader network. The expenses for such programs are included in selling, general, and administrative expenses. We also use event and non-event product promotions to motivate Members to increase retailing, retention, and recruiting activities. These promotions have prizes ranging from qualifying for events to product prizes and vacations. A program that we have seen success with in many markets is the Member Activation Program, under which new Members, who order a modest number of Volume Points in each of their first three months, earn a prize. Our objective is to improve the quality of sales leaders by encouraging new Members to begin acquiring retail customers before attempting to qualify for sales leader status. Additionally, in certain markets we have begun to utilize the segmentation of our Member base into "preferred members" and "distributors" for more targeted and efficient communication and promotions for these two differently motivated types of Members. In certain other markets that have not been segmented, we have begun using Member data to similarly categorize Members for communication and promotion efforts.

DMOs are being generated in many of our markets and are globalized where applicable through the combined efforts of Members and country, regional and corporate management. While we support a number of different DMOs, one of the most popular DMOs is the daily consumption DMO. Under our traditional DMO, a Member typically sells to its customers on a somewhat infrequent basis (e.g., monthly) which provides fewer opportunities for interaction with their customers. Under a daily consumption DMO, a Member interacts with its customers on a more frequent basis, including such activities as weekly weigh-ins, which enables the Member to better educate and advise customers about nutrition and the proper use of the products and helps promote daily usage as well, thereby helping the Member grow his or her business. Specific examples of DMOs include the Nutrition Club concept in Mexico, the Healthy Breakfast concept in Russia, and the Internet/Sampling and Weight Loss Challenge in the United States. Management's strategy is to review the applicability of expanding successful country initiatives throughout a region, and where appropriate, support the globalization of these initiatives.

As discussed further by market below, the Company has responded to COVID-19 pandemic conditions by adapting how it communicates with, services, and transacts with our Members and our Members have similarly adapted their DMOs and other activities. These responsive actions have varied by region and by market due to the differing market- and regional-specific impacts of the pandemic and the conditions and challenges unique to a particular market or region independent of the impacts of the pandemic

The factors described above help Members increase their business, which in turn helps drive Volume Point growth in our business, and thus, net sales growth. The discussion below of net sales details some of the specific drivers of changes in our business and causes of sales fluctuations during the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019, as well as the unique growth or contraction factors specific to certain geographic regions or significant countries within a region during these periods. Net sales fluctuations, both Company-wide and within a particular geographic region or country, are primarily the result of changes in volume, changes in prices, or changes in foreign currency translation rates. The discussion of changes in net sales quantifies the impact of those drivers that are quantifiable such as changes in foreign currency translation rates, and cites the estimated impact of any significant price changes. The remaining drivers, which management believes are the primary drivers of changes in volume, are typically qualitative factors whose impact cannot be quantified. We use Volume Points as an indication for changes in sales volume. We are evaluating our current approach to assigning and maintaining Volume Point values for certain products or markets. Any changes to this approach may have an impact on the use of Volume Points as a proxy for sales trends in future periods.

We expect the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic to impact our results of operations in future quarters and their comparability to prior periods, both on a consolidated basis and at the regional level. However, given the unpredictable, unprecedented, and fluid nature of the pandemic and its economic consequences, we are unable to predict the extent to which the pandemic and its related impacts will adversely impact our business, financial condition, and results of operations, including the impact it may have on our regions and individual markets. See below for a more detailed discussion of the pandemic's impact on net sales for the first quarter for each geographic region and individual market.

## North America

The North America region reported net sales of \$277.7 million for the three months ended March 31, 2020. Net sales increased \$21.2 million, or 8.3%, for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019. In local currency, net sales increased 8.3% for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019. The 8.3% increase in net sales for the three months ended March 31, 2020 was primarily due to an increase in sales volume, as indicated by a 7.7% increase in Volume Points, and a 2.3% favorable impact of price increases.

Net sales in the U.S. were \$271.9 million for the three months ended March 31, 2020. Net sales increased \$21.2 million, or 8.5%, for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019.

Growth in the region continues to be supported by product line expansion and deployment of enhanced technology tools to support our distributors' businesses and optimize their customers' experiences with Herbalife. Prior to the pandemic, the number of active Nutrition Clubs in the region was continuing to grow and the Nutrition Club DMO is a focus area for training and technological support of our Members. Our communications, promotions, and other operations in the region are targeted to our distributors, or their preferred members or retail customers as appropriate.

Manufacturing and product availability remain near normal levels for the region thus far, despite the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic. Our nutritional products are generally considered to be in the "essential" category established by many state and municipal governments and we continue to operate, utilizing precautions such as "social distancing", working from home for office employees, and complying with regulations relating to temperature checking and the use of face masks for employees who work at certain of our facilities such as manufacturing plants and distribution centers. Product distribution to our Members has been altered to allow online orders only; our two major U.S. distribution centers are shipping only, with no in-person pick-ups permitted; and our sales centers are for pick-up only, with no orders taken on-site. Consequently, our Members' ability to obtain product is restricted but has not materially decreased.

Members' Nutrition Clubs, which represent a major DMO for the region, are generally now operating as pick-up points for product only versus their more traditional on-site consumption approach. Nutrition Club sales volume has declined, though the decline has thus far been partially offset by increased home deliveries, including deliveries from Nutrition Clubs to their customers, an approach that has seen increased use as a response to the pandemic. Our Member training and promotion events, such as our Success Training Seminars and our Leadership Development Weekends, are shifting to a "virtual" online approach. Promotional activities aimed at our Members continue, though prizes that have involved travel to events have shifted to cash and other awards.

Though we are seeing adverse signs such as declines in the number of new Distributors and Preferred Members compared to one year ago, and subject to changing conditions, we believe that our responsive efforts are having a beneficial effect.

#### Mexico

The Mexico region reported net sales of \$114.9 million for the three months ended March 31, 2020. Net sales decreased \$4.4 million, or 3.7%, for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019. In local currency, net sales decreased 0.7% for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019. The 3.7% decrease in net sales for the three months ended March 31, 2020 was primarily due to a decrease in sales volume, as indicated by a 6.7% decrease in Volume Points, and a 3.0% unfavorable impact of fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates, partially offset by a 4.6% favorable impact of price increases.

We believe the Volume Point decrease for the quarter, after a slight increase for the prior year quarter, reflects continuing difficult economic conditions, fewer new Members, and a consequent slowing of our business momentum for the market. We continue to have an active program of Member promotions contributing to Member activity, including certain additional offerings in the second quarter of 2020 as a response to pandemic conditions.

Despite the pandemic conditions, nearly all product access points in Mexico, both Company-operated and third party, remain open. Our Members' Nutrition Clubs are permitted to remain open with some restrictions. Mexico is a region where home delivery is not a prevalent method of product distribution, so we may incur higher levels of business disruption if these locations were to close. Members currently have largely normal access to product, although stock levels of certain in-demand products are low, and continue to be able to purchase products with cash. Mexico is a region where we continue to have a high volume of cash transactions relating to our Member sales; therefore, we may similarly incur higher levels of transaction disruption if our members are unable to make payments to purchase our product.

## South and Central America

The South and Central America region reported net sales of \$91.5 million for the three months ended March 31, 2020. Net sales decreased \$8.3 million, or 8.3% (\$8.4 million, or 8.4% excluding Venezuela), for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019. In local currency, net sales increased 15.1% (0.9% excluding Venezuela) for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019. The 8.3% decrease in net sales for the three months ended March 31, 2020 was due to a 23.5% unfavorable impact of fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates (9.3% unfavorable impact excluding Venezuela) and a decline in sales volume, as indicated by a 5.3% decrease in Volume Points, partially offset by a 17.7% favorable impact of price increases (3.5% favorable impact excluding Venezuela). Efforts intended to build more sustainable business for our Members through a focus on daily product consumption and retailing are taking hold more slowly in certain markets in the region than elsewhere in other regions. We are working with Member leadership to explore operational and promotional approaches both consistent with our direction and suitable to those markets, as well as to adapt to COVID-19 pandemic conditions, which significantly impacted the region late in the quarter. Impacts have varied by market but have included significant product shipping delays and order backlogs, closure of our offices requiring employees to work from home, and widespread suspension of product access points and Members' Nutrition Clubs, requiring reliance on shipping product to Members' and customers' homes. As a consequence, sales volumes for the region that were trending at or above prior year levels through most of the quarter have trended below 2019 comparable dates since late March.

Net sales in Brazil were \$26.0 million for the three months ended March 31, 2020. Net sales decreased \$4.7 million, or 15.3%, for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019. In local currency, net sales decreased 0.7% for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019. The fluctuation of foreign currency exchange rates had an unfavorable impact of \$4.5 million on net sales for the three months ended March 31, 2020. In May 2019, we segmented our Member base in the market into distributors and preferred members and are leveraging this segmentation for communication and promotion purposes. We have expanded our product line to meet consumer demands in new product segments. We believe these efforts were helping to re-establish our business momentum; however, COVID-19 pandemic conditions have constrained our business in Brazil since late March. Although our distribution centers are currently open, product pick-up is not available at those locations and other product access points, as well as most Members' Nutrition Clubs, are closed, leaving home delivery as the only channel for product delivery while these conditions persist.

Net sales in Peru were \$15.8 million for the three months ended March 31, 2020. Net sales decreased \$1.2 million, or 7.1%, for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019. In local currency, net sales decreased 6.0% for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019. The fluctuation of foreign currency exchange rates had an unfavorable impact of \$0.3 million on net sales for the three months ended March 31, 2020. Sales volumes that were above the volumes for the prior year through mid-March have declined since that time significantly due to pandemic conditions. Our operations and sales in Peru were suspended for several days in late March due to government restrictions. Currently, our sales centers and Members' Nutrition Clubs are closed, but to partially mitigate the impact, we are shipping product to Member homes.

## **EMEA**

The EMEA region reported net sales of \$258.7 million for the three months ended March 31, 2020. Net sales increased \$7.0 million, or 2.8%, for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019. In local currency, net sales increased 6.0% for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019. The 2.8% increase in net sales for the three months ended March 31, 2020 was primarily due to an increase in sales volume, as indicated by a 3.4% increase in Volume Points, and a 3.9% favorable impact of price increases; partially offset by a 3.2% unfavorable impact of fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates. Volume Point results for the quarter were mixed across the region. The Volume Point growth that has generally been seen across the EMEA region for a number of years reflects we believe, efforts to enhance the quality and activity of sales leaders including Member training, brand awareness, and product line expansion, as well as enhanced technology tools for ordering, business performance, and customer retailing. The net growth in net sales and Volume Points for the quarter was led by Russia and other Russian-speaking markets; declines were most significant for Italy and Spain.

Despite generally qualifying as an essential business across the EMEA region, COVID-19 pandemic conditions are having an adverse impact on our operations, including significant restrictions in certain significant markets including Italy and Spain. The impact has included some reduced product availability due to manufacturing or distribution disruption, although the region has seen only a few temporary out-of-stock products. In many markets of the region, our sales centers and other product access points are closed, thus leaving shipping for home delivery as generally the only channel while these conditions persist. Members are turning further to social media to continue their sales and oversight activities.

Net sales in Russia were \$37.4 million for the three months ended March 31, 2020. Net sales increased \$5.8 million, or 18.4%, for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019. In local currency, net sales increased 19.9% for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019. The fluctuation of foreign currency exchange rates had an unfavorable impact of \$0.5 million on net sales for the three months ended March 31, 2020. Russia achieved sales volume increases for the first quarter versus the prior year despite some pandemic disruption late in the quarter, as well as into April 2020. Our sales centers are currently operating only for home delivery, which is negatively impacting our business as the market is gradually shifting to a delivery model. A few products have seen temporary out-of-stock conditions due to high demand. Although temporarily adapting to pandemic conditions, Russia continues to focus on the Nutrition Club DMO, supported by new products, training, and promotion for all levels of Membership, as well as product access expansion.

Net sales in Spain were \$32.7 million for the three months ended March 31, 2020. Net sales decreased \$3.0 million, or 8.4%, for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019. In local currency, net sales decreased 5.6% for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019. The fluctuation of foreign currency exchange rates had an unfavorable impact of \$1.0 million on net sales for the three months ended March 31, 2020. In recent years, Spain has seen sales volume increases as it benefited from programs of promotions and sponsorships, as well as enhanced technology tools, that have raised brand awareness through healthy active lifestyle and contributed to broad-based success across Member sales organizations in the market. The first quarter of 2020 saw a small sales volume decline, attributable to a comparison to a strong base year period but also to pandemic conditions late in the quarter. In response to the pandemic, the country of Spain went into significant "lockdown" conditions. Although our operations are permitted to continue as an essential business and despite home delivery being a prevailing distribution channel for the market, the lockdown conditions have adversely impacted our business. In response, our Members and we are shifting our operations as much as possible to online activities to mitigate the negative impacts of being unable to conduct in-person meetings, trainings, and selling activities.

Net sales in Italy were \$29.6 million for the three months ended March 31, 2020. Net sales decreased \$4.0 million, or 11.9%, for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019. In local currency, net sales decreased 9.1% for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019. The fluctuation of foreign currency exchange rates had an unfavorable impact of \$0.9 million on net sales for the three months ended March 31, 2020. The direct-selling industry in Italy has seen a continuing slowdown in sales, contributing to weakened momentum in our business which has seen a decline in new Members as compared to prior years. Severe pandemic conditions in the country contributed to further sales volume decline for the first quarter compared to the prior year period. Although our products are classified as essential, and home delivery has been a prevailing distribution channel for the market, the country has imposed lockdown conditions that have among other effects disrupted our product delivery.

## Asia Pacific

The Asia Pacific region, which excludes China, reported net sales of \$329.7 million for the three months ended March 31, 2020. Net sales increased \$35.2 million, or 12.0%, for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019. In local currency, net sales increased 13.3% for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019. The 12.0% increase in net sales for the three months ended March 31, 2020 was primarily due to an increase in sales volume, as indicated by a 11.0% increase in Volume Points, and a 3.1% favorable impact of price increases, partially offset by a 2.6% unfavorable impact of changes in country sales mix resulting from a lower percentage of our sales volume coming from markets with higher prices and a 1.3% unfavorable impact of fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates. Volume Points and net sales increased as compared to the prior year for most markets in the region, a result, we believe, of a customer-focused business and daily consumption DMOs, including Nutrition Clubs, as well as product line and access point expansion. Net sales and sales volume increases for the first quarter continue to be led by India and Vietnam. The COVID-19 pandemic had an adverse impact on sales volumes late in the quarter in certain markets such as India and South Korea.

Net sales in India were \$83.7 million for the three months ended March 31, 2020. Net sales increased \$11.0 million, or 15.1%, for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019. In local currency, net sales increased 17.8% for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019. The fluctuation of foreign currency exchange rates had an unfavorable impact of \$1.9 million on net sales for the three months ended March 31, 2020. Sales volumes increased in India for the quarter compared to the prior year quarter, as we continued to add product access points and expand our product line, despite significant operating constraints that arose late in the quarter due to the COVID-19 pandemic and increased governmental regulation of the direct selling industry, each discussed below.

Although our nutritional products have been identified as essential, in certain Indian states we have encountered pandemic-related operating constraints, including reduced product manufacturing capacity and constrained ability to deliver product to Members, in the market. Product supply for India is at some risk due to labor availability at contract manufacturers and warehouses in India and customs delays for imported products. We continue to take Member orders and payments online; however, significant constraints for delivery of our product are in place. During April 2020, broad lockdown conditions in the country resulted in the suspension of nearly all of our sales centers and a significant number of other access points. Although a number of these locations have begun operating again, we are currently significantly reliant on home delivery. Additionally, the lockdown has limited our ability to pack orders and transport product. Thus, sales volumes are currently below levels prior to the pandemic conditions. There has also been some disruption to our business as a result of delays in collections and expenditures of cash, which still make up a portion of our transactions in the market. We are mitigating this impact by continuing to move transactions to electronic collection and payment and increasing cash collection locations so Members can prepay for their product purchases with cash, if necessary.

Separately, regulatory restrictions on direct selling, including registration requirements for our Members that were implemented during February 2020, have reduced the number of new Members since that time, despite certain subsequent relaxations of regulations by the government in response to pandemic conditions. We have seen some corresponding increase in new Preferred Members, since these do not have similar registration requirements, but during a transition period, we anticipate some adverse impact on the net sales growth rate from these regulatory changes.

Net sales in Vietnam were \$54.0 million for the three months ended March 31, 2020. Net sales increased \$15.2 million, or 39.2%, for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019. In local currency, net sales increased 39.6% for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019. The fluctuation of foreign currency exchange rates had an unfavorable impact of \$0.1 million on net sales for the three months ended March 31, 2020. During the first quarter of 2020, Vietnam continued to have strong momentum, having adapted to increased direct-selling regulatory requirements and as sales leadership continues to focus on sustainable, consumption-oriented business practices. We believe first quarter sales volumes included some pull-forward buying of certain products from the second quarter in response to the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic as well as a price increase that took effect late in the quarter. The market has been impacted by pandemic conditions in the second quarter of 2020. Although our business is permitted to operate, government restrictions intended to slow the spread of the virus effectively resulted in the suspension of walk-in business at our sales centers. Home deliveries to Members are proceeding as normal.

Net sales in Indonesia were \$50.0 million for the three months ended March 31, 2020. Net sales increased \$7.5 million, or 17.6%, for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019. In local currency, net sales increased 18.1% for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019. The fluctuation of foreign currency exchange rates had an unfavorable impact of \$0.2 million on net sales for the three months ended March 31, 2020. Indonesia has continued to strengthen by focusing on a customer-based business and daily consumption through Nutrition Clubs and training activities, supported by increased product access in this expansive market. Our sales centers and Members' Nutrition Clubs are currently still operating, though with reduced staffing and activities, as the government has included our business as essential. Online ordering, which is our major ordering channel in the market, and product deliveries have not yet been significantly affected. During April 2020, the government issued regulations in response to COVID-19 which have restricted how our Members' Nutrition Clubs can operate.

Net sales in South Korea were \$32.0 million for the three months ended March 31, 2020. Net sales decreased \$1.9 million, or 5.6%, for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019. In local currency, net sales were flat for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019. The fluctuation of foreign currency exchange rates had an unfavorable impact of \$1.9 million on net sales for the three months ended March 31, 2020. South Korea achieved Volume Point and net sales growth for 2019 after several years of transitionary impact from Marketing Plan changes that led to contraction in our business in the market, and this growth continued in the early part of 2020. Pandemic conditions, however, affected the market in mid-February 2020. The government's response has resulted in suspension of our training facilities and our Members' Nutrition Clubs are suspended as well. Although sales and training activities continue online and delivery of product continues, we saw reduced sales volumes in the latter part of the quarter, resulting in a slight sales volume decline for the first quarter of 2020 compared to the same period of 2019.

#### China

The China region reported net sales of \$189.9 million for the three months ended March 31, 2020. Net sales increased \$39.5 million, or 26.3%, for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019. In local currency, net sales increased 30.6% for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019. The 26.3% increase in net sales for the three months ended March 31, 2020 was primarily due to an increase in sales volume, as indicated by a 29.4% increase in Volume Points, a 3.3% favorable impact of price increases, and a 2.9% favorable sales mix variance; partially offset by a 5.0% unfavorable impact of timing differences between the recognition of net sales and Volume Points and a 4.3% unfavorable impact of fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates.

The volume growth for the quarter versus prior year quarter, despite disruption due to the COVID-19 viral outbreak, was attributable primarily to comparison to a weakened 2019 first quarter. During the first quarter of 2019, our China net sales were negatively impacted by the Chinese government's 100-day review, or Review, of the health products industry, which concluded in April 2019. The Review, combined with negative media coverage about the Review, impacted our business as Members significantly reduced activities and sales meetings during and following the Review. These activities and sales meetings are important to our business as they are a central channel for attracting and retaining customers, providing personal and professional development for our Members, and promoting our products. While our Members had begun conducting meetings again toward the end of 2019 and the first quarter of 2020, the COVID-19 pandemic resulted in travel restrictions and other temporary measures which commenced much earlier in the first quarter than it did in other regions and have negatively impacted our business, including renewed sales meeting restrictions and Nutrition Club closures. We and our Members have been able to partially mitigate the impact of these restrictions for the first quarter by taking many sales and promotional activities online. During 2019, we expanded our e-commerce platform to provide the ability for our China Members to service their customers via personalized sites, and for their retail customers to purchase products directly from the Company. We have introduced new products into the China market, and despite current adaptations to pandemic conditions, are working with our Members to strengthen the Nutrition Club DMO in the region.

As of April 2020, and subject to additional changes in conditions, China operations have largely resumed on an adapted basis. Manufacturing plants and distribution centers are open and operating for the most part normally, as well as Nutrition Clubs, subject to certain social distancing measures, and sales meetings continue to be successfully held online.

## **Sales by Product Category**

						7	Three Mo	nths Ended							
				March 31, 2020							rch 31, 2019				
	Retail Value(2)	Distribute Allowance		Product Sales	nipping and andling	N	et Sales	Retail Value(2)	stributor llowance		oduct Sales	nipping and andling	No	et Sales	% Change in Net Sales
							(Dollars i	n millions)							·
Weight Management	\$ 1,237.0	\$ (515.	7)	\$ 721.3	\$ 38.9	\$	760.2	\$ 1,199.7	\$ (508.5)	\$	691.2	\$ 41.5	\$	732.7	3.8%
Targeted Nutrition	568.3	(236	9)	331.4	17.9		349.3	493.2	(209.0)		284.2	17.0		301.2	16.0%
Energy, Sports, and															
Fitness	153.2	(63.	9)	89.3	4.8		94.1	128.6	(54.5)		74.1	4.4		78.5	19.9%
Outer Nutrition	42.9	(17.	9)	25.0	1.3		26.3	37.2	(15.8)		21.4	1.3		22.7	15.9%
Literature, Promotional,															
and Other(1)	30.8	0.	6	31.4	1.1		32.5	34.9	1.0		35.9	1.2		37.1	(12.4)%
Total	\$ 2,032.2	\$ (833.	8)	\$ 1,198.4	\$ 64.0	\$	1,262.4	\$ 1,893.6	\$ (786.8)	\$ 1	,106.8	\$ 65.4	\$	1,172.2	7.7%

- (1) Product buybacks and returns in all product categories are included in the Literature, Promotional, and Other category.
- (2) Retail value is a non-GAAP measure which may not be comparable to similarly-titled measures used by other companies. See "Presentation" above for a discussion of how we calculate retail value and why we believe the measure is useful to investors.

Net sales for all categories, except Literature, Promotional, and Other, increased for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019. The trends and business factors described in the above discussions of the individual geographic regions apply generally to all product categories.

## **Gross Profit**

Gross profit was \$1,016.7 million and \$930.6 million for the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. Gross profit as a percentage of net sales was 80.5% and 79.4% for the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, or a favorable net increase of 115 basis points.

The increase in gross profit as a percentage of net sales for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019 included the favorable impact of retail price increases of 82 basis points (favorable impact of 60 basis points excluding Venezuela), the favorable impact of lower inventory write-downs of 28 basis points, other favorable cost changes of 17 basis points, favorable changes in country mix of 8 basis points, and the favorable impact of foreign currency fluctuations of 7 basis points (favorable impact of 27 basis points excluding Venezuela), partially offset by net unfavorable cost changes related to self-manufacturing and sourcing of 27 basis points, which includes decreased costs related to Mexico tariffs. The net favorable impact of foreign currency fluctuations and retail price increases in Venezuela for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019 was 2 basis points.

Generally, gross profit as a percentage of net sales may vary from period to period due to the impact of foreign currency fluctuations, changes in country mix as volume changes among countries with varying margins, retail price increases, cost changes related to self-manufacturing and sourcing, and inventory write-downs.

## **Royalty Overrides**

Royalty overrides were \$381.2 million and \$359.5 million for the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. Royalty overrides as a percentage of net sales were 30.2% and 30.7% for the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

Service fees to our independent service providers in China are included in selling, general, and administrative expenses while Member compensation for all other countries is included in Royalty overrides. Generally, Royalty overrides as a percentage of net sales may vary slightly from period to period due to changes in the mix of products and countries because full royalty overrides are not paid on certain products and in certain countries.

## Selling, General, and Administrative Expenses

Selling, general, and administrative expenses were \$549.0 million and \$435.4 million for the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. Selling, general, and administrative expenses as a percentage of net sales were 43.4% and 37.1% for the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

The increase in selling, general, and administrative expenses for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019 was driven by \$83.0 million of expenses relating to the SEC and DOJ investigations relating to the FCPA matter in China (See Note 5, *Contingencies*, to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q); \$29.2 million in higher service fees for China independent service providers due to higher sales in China; and \$12.5 million in higher labor and benefits costs, partially offset by \$8.9 million in lower Member promotion and event costs, mostly resulting from cancellations of promotions and events due to the COVID 19 pandemic.

## **Other Operating Income**

The \$9.1 million of other operating income for the three months ended March 31, 2020 consisted of \$9.1 million of government grant income for China (See Note 2, *Significant Accounting Policies*, to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q). The \$27.3 million of other operating income for the three months ended March 31, 2019 consisted of \$21.3 million of government grant income for China (See Note 2, *Significant Accounting Policies*, to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q) and \$6.0 million related to the finalization of insurance recoveries in connection with the flooding at one of our warehouses in Mexico during September 2017, which damaged certain of our inventory stored within the warehouse (See Note 7, *Contingencies*, to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in the 2018 10-K).

#### Interest Expense, Net

Interest expense, net is as follows:

	Three Months Ended						
	March 31, 2020		arch 31, 2019				
	 (in mi	llions)					
Interest expense	\$ 28.9	\$	42.4				
Interest income	(3.9)		(6.3)				
Interest expense, net	\$ 25.0	\$	36.1				

The decrease in interest expense, net for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019 was primarily due to decreases in our overall borrowings and weighted-average interest rate.

#### Other Income, Net

We did not recognize any other income, net for the three months ended March 31, 2020. The \$8.5 million of other income, net for the three months ended March 31, 2019 consisted of an \$8.5 million gain on the revaluation of the CVR (See Note 10, *Shareholders' Deficit*, to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q).

## **Income Taxes**

Income taxes were \$25.0 million and \$39.1 million for the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. The effective income tax rate was 35.4% and 28.9% for the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. The increase in the effective tax rate for the three months ended March 31, 2020 as compared to the same period in 2019 was primarily due to an unfavorable impact from discrete events, partially offset by changes in the geographic mix of our income. Included in the discrete events for the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019 was also the impact of \$0.8 million of tax deficiencies and \$2.4 million of excess tax benefits, respectively, from share-based compensation arrangements.

## **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

We have historically met our working capital and capital expenditure requirements, including funding for expansion of operations, through net cash flows provided by operating activities. Variations in sales of our products directly affect the availability of funds. There are no material contractual restrictions on our ability to transfer and remit funds among our international affiliated companies. However, there are foreign currency restrictions in certain countries which could reduce our ability to timely obtain U.S. dollars. Even with these restrictions and the impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic, we believe we will have sufficient resources, including cash flow from operating activities and access to capital markets, to meet debt service obligations in a timely manner and be able to continue to meet our objectives.

Historically, our debt has not resulted from the need to fund our normal operations, but instead has resulted primarily from our share repurchase programs. Since inception in 2007, total share repurchases amounted to approximately \$4.5 billion. While a significant net sales decline could potentially affect the availability of funds, many of our largest expenses are variable in nature, which we believe protects our funding in all but a dramatic net sales downturn. Our \$944.2 million cash and cash equivalents and our senior secured credit facility, in addition to cash flow from operations, can be used to support general corporate purposes, including any future share repurchases, dividends, and strategic investment opportunities.

We have a cash pooling arrangement with a financial institution for cash management purposes. This cash pooling arrangement allows certain of our participating subsidiaries to withdraw cash from this financial institution based upon our aggregate cash deposits held by subsidiaries who participate in the cash pooling arrangement. We did not owe any amounts to this financial institution under the pooling arrangement as of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019

For the three months ended March 31, 2020, we generated \$141.7 million of operating cash flow as compared to \$38.5 million for the same period in 2019. The increase in our operating cash flow was the result of \$150.9 million of favorable changes in operating assets and liabilities, partially offset by \$47.7 million of lower net income excluding non-cash items disclosed within our condensed consolidated statement of cash flows. The \$150.9 million change in operating assets and liabilities was primarily the result of favorable changes in inventories, receivables and other current liabilities, which included favorable changes in accrued compensation, income taxes payable, advance sales deposits and other accrued expenses; partially offset by unfavorable changes in prepaid expenses and other current assets. The \$47.7 million of lower net income excluding non-cash items was primarily driven by higher selling, general, and administrative expenses primarily from the \$83.0 million in expenses related to the SEC and DOJ investigations relating to the FCPA matter in China, partially offset by higher contribution margin driven by higher net sales (*See Summary Financial Results* above for further discussion). The \$83.0 million accrual related to the SEC and DOJ investigations had no net impact on our operating cash flow, as it decreased our net income by \$83.0 million and increased our other current liabilities within our operating cash flow by \$83.0 million.

Capital expenditures, including accrued capital expenditures, were \$22.7 million for both the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019. The majority of these expenditures represented investments in management information systems, including initiatives to develop web-based Member tools. We expect to incur total capital expenditures of approximately \$130 million to \$170 million for the full year of 2020.

In March 2020, our annual global Herbalife Honors event, where sales leaders from around the world meet and share best practices and conduct leadership training, was canceled due to the COVID-19 pandemic and our management awarded Members \$71.3 million of Mark Hughes bonus payments related to their 2019 performance. In March 2019, our management awarded Members \$70.7 million of Mark Hughes bonus payments related to their 2018 performance.

#### Senior Secured Credit Facility

On February 15, 2017, we entered into a \$1,450.0 million senior secured credit facility, or the 2017 Credit Facility, consisting of a \$1,300.0 million term loan B, or the 2017 Term Loan B, and a \$150.0 million revolving credit facility, or the 2017 Revolving Credit Facility, with a syndicate of financial institutions as lenders. The 2017 Revolving Credit Facility was to mature on February 15, 2022 and the 2017 Term Loan B was to mature on February 15, 2023. The 2017 Credit Facility was amended, effective March 16, 2018, to make certain technical amendments in connection with the offering of the 2024 Convertible Notes, as defined below. We terminated the 2017 Credit Facility on August 16, 2018 and the \$1,178.1 million outstanding was repaid in full.

On August 16, 2018, we entered into a \$1.25 billion senior secured credit facility, or the 2018 Credit Facility, consisting of a \$250.0 million term loan A, or the 2018 Term Loan A, a \$750.0 million term loan B, or the 2018 Term Loan B, and a \$250.0 million revolving credit facility, or the 2018 Revolving Credit Facility, with a syndicate of financial institutions as lenders. Prior to the amendment described below, the 2018 Term Loan A and 2018 Revolving Credit Facility both were to mature on August 16, 2023. The 2018 Term Loan B matures upon the earlier of: (i) August 18, 2025, or (ii) December 15, 2023 if the outstanding principal on the 2024 Convertible Notes, as defined below, exceeds \$350.0 million and we exceed certain leverage ratios as of that date. All obligations under the 2018 Credit Facility are unconditionally guaranteed by certain direct and indirect wholly-owned subsidiaries of Herbalife Nutrition Ltd. and secured by the equity interests of certain of Herbalife Nutrition Ltd.'s subsidiaries and substantially all of the assets of the domestic loan parties. Also on August 16, 2018, we issued \$400 million aggregate principal amount of senior unsecured notes, or 2026 Notes as described below, and used the proceeds from the 2018 Credit Facility and the 2026 Notes to repay in full the \$1,178.1 million outstanding under the 2017 Credit Facility. For accounting purposes, pursuant to FASB ASC Topic 470, Debt ("ASC 470"), these transactions were accounted for as an extinguishment of the 2017 Credit Facility. We recognized a loss on extinguishment of \$35.4 million as a result, which was recorded in other (income) expense, net within our consolidated statements of income for the year ended December 31, 2018.

On December 12, 2019, we amended the 2018 Credit Facility which, among other things, reduced the interest rate for borrowings under the 2018 Term Loan B. We incurred approximately \$1.2 million of debt issuance costs in connection with the amendment. For accounting purposes, pursuant to ASC 470, this transaction was accounted for as a modification of the 2018 Credit Facility. The debt issuance costs were recognized in interest expense within our consolidated statement of income for the year ended December 31, 2019.

On March 19, 2020, we amended the 2018 Credit Facility which, among other things, extended the maturity of both the 2018 Term Loan A and 2018 Revolving Credit Facility to the earlier of: (i) March 19, 2025 or (ii) September 15, 2023 if the outstanding principal on the 2024 Convertible Notes, as defined below, exceeds \$350.0 million and we exceed certain leverage ratios as of that date; increased borrowings under the 2018 Term Loan A from \$234.4 million to a total of \$264.8 million; increased the total available borrowing capacity under 2018 Revolving Credit Facility from \$250.0 million to \$282.5 million; and reduced the interest rate for borrowings under both the 2018 Term Loan A and 2018 Revolving Credit Facility. We incurred approximately \$1.6 million of debt issuance costs in connection with the amendment. For accounting purposes, pursuant to ASC 470, this transaction was accounted for as a modification of the 2018 Credit Facility. Of the \$1.6 million of debt issuance costs, approximately \$1.1 million was recorded on our condensed consolidated balance sheet and is being amortized over the life of the 2018 Credit Facility using the effective-interest method, and approximately \$0.5 million was recognized in interest expense, net within our condensed consolidated statement of income during the three months ended March 31, 2020.

The 2018 Credit Facility requires us to comply with a leverage ratio. The 2018 Credit Facility also contains affirmative and negative covenants customary for financings of this type, including, among other things, limitations or prohibitions on repurchasing common shares, declaring and paying dividends and other distributions, redeeming and repurchasing certain other indebtedness, loans and investments, additional indebtedness, liens, mergers, asset sales and transactions with affiliates. In addition, the 2018 Credit Facility contains customary events of default. As of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, we were in compliance with our debt covenants under the 2018 Credit Facility.

The 2018 Term Loan A and 2018 Term Loan B are payable in consecutive quarterly installments which began on December 31, 2018. Interest is due at least quarterly on amounts outstanding under the 2018 Credit Facility. In addition, beginning in 2020, we may be required to make mandatory prepayments towards the 2018 Term Loan B based on our consolidated leverage ratio and annual excess cash flows as defined under the terms of the 2018 Credit Facility. We are also permitted to make voluntary prepayments. Amounts outstanding under the 2018 Term Loan A may be voluntarily prepaid without premium or penalty, subject to customary breakage fees in connection with the prepayment of a eurocurrency loan. Under the 2018 Credit Facility, as amended, amounts voluntarily prepaid under the 2018 Term Loan B on or before June 12, 2020 will incur a prepayment premium of 1%; thereafter, amounts outstanding under the 2018 Term Loan B may be voluntarily prepaid without premium or penalty, subject to customary breakage fees in connection with the prepayment of a eurocurrency loan. These prepayments, if any, will be applied against remaining quarterly installments owed under the 2018 Term Loan A and 2018 Term Loan B in order of maturity with the remaining principal due upon maturity, unless directed otherwise by us. Based on the 2019 consolidated leverage ratio and excess cash flow calculation, both as defined under the terms of the 2018 Credit Facility, we were not required to make a mandatory prepayment in 2020 toward the 2018 Term Loan B.

During the three months ended March 31, 2020, we repaid a total amount of \$5.2 million on amounts outstanding under the 2018 Credit Facility. During the three months ended March 31, 2019, we repaid a total amount of \$5.0 million on amounts outstanding under the 2018 Credit Facility. As of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, the U.S. dollar amount outstanding under the 2018 Credit Facility was \$1,000.3 million and \$975.0 million, respectively. Of the \$1,000.3 million outstanding under the 2018 Credit Facility as of March 31, 2020, \$261.5 million was outstanding under the 2018 Term Loan A and \$738.8 million was outstanding under the 2018 Term Loan B. Of the \$975.0 million outstanding under the 2018 Credit Facility as of December 31, 2019, \$234.4 million was outstanding under the 2018 Term Loan A and \$740.6 million was outstanding under the 2018 Term Loan B. There were no borrowings outstanding under the 2018 Revolving Credit Facility as of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019. There were no outstanding foreign currency borrowings under the 2018 Credit Facility as of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019. As of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, the weighted-average interest rate for borrowings under the 2018 Credit Facility was 4.48% and 5.52%, respectively.

See Note 4, *Long-Term Debt*, to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for a further discussion on the 2018 Credit Facility.

## Convertible Senior Notes due 2019

In February 2014, we issued \$1.15 billion aggregate principal amount of convertible senior notes due 2019, or the 2019 Convertible Notes. The 2019 Convertible Notes were senior unsecured obligations which ranked effectively subordinate to any of our existing and future secured indebtedness, including amounts outstanding under the 2018 Credit Facility, to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness. The 2019 Convertible Notes paid interest at a rate of 2.00% per annum payable semiannually in arrears on February 15 and August 15 of each year, beginning on August 15, 2014. Unless earlier repurchased or converted, the 2019 Convertible Notes matured on August 15, 2019. The primary purpose of the issuance of the 2019 Convertible Notes was for share repurchase purposes.

In March 2018, we issued \$550 million aggregate principal of new convertible senior notes due 2024 as described below, and subsequently used the proceeds, along with cash on hand, to repurchase \$475.0 million of our existing 2019 Convertible Notes from a limited number of holders in privately negotiated transactions for an aggregate purchase price of \$583.5 million, which included \$1.0 million of accrued interest.

In August 2019, we repaid a total amount of \$675.0 million to repay in full amounts outstanding on the 2019 Convertible Notes upon maturity, as well as \$6.7 million of accrued interest. See Note 4, *Long-Term Debt*, to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for a further discussion on our 2019 Convertible Notes.

## Convertible Senior Notes due 2024

In March 2018, we issued \$550.0 million aggregate principal amount of convertible senior notes due 2024, or the 2024 Convertible Notes. The 2024 Convertible Notes are senior unsecured obligations which rank effectively subordinate to any of our existing and future secured indebtedness, including amounts outstanding under the 2018 Credit Facility, to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness. The 2024 Convertible Notes pay interest at a rate of 2.625% per annum payable semiannually in arrears on March 15 and September 15 of each year, beginning on September 15, 2018. Unless redeemed, repurchased or converted in accordance with their terms prior to such date, the 2024 Convertible Notes mature on March 15, 2024. The primary purpose of the issuance of the 2024 Convertible Notes was to repurchase a portion of the 2019 Convertible Notes. See Note 4, *Long-Term Debt*, to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for a further discussion on our 2024 Convertible Notes.

#### Senior Notes due 2026

In August 2018, we issued \$400.0 million aggregate principal amount of senior notes due 2026, or the 2026 Notes. The 2026 Notes are senior unsecured obligations which rank effectively subordinate to any of our existing and future secured indebtedness, including amounts outstanding under the 2018 Credit Facility, to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness. The 2026 Notes pay interest at a rate of 7.250% per annum payable semiannually in arrears on February 15 and August 15 of each year, beginning on February 15, 2019. The 2026 Notes mature on August 15, 2026, unless redeemed or repurchased in accordance with their terms prior to such date. The primary purpose of the issuance of the 2026 Notes was to refinance a portion of our 2017 Credit Facility. See Note 4, *Long-Term Debt*, to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for a further discussion on our 2026 Notes.

## Cash and Cash Equivalents

The majority of our foreign subsidiaries designate their local currencies as their functional currencies. As of March 31, 2020, the total amount of our foreign subsidiary cash and cash equivalents was \$470.0 million, of which \$16.7 million was invested in U.S. dollars. As of March 31, 2020, the total amount of cash and cash equivalents held by Herbalife Nutrition Ltd. and its U.S. entities, inclusive of U.S. territories, was \$474.2 million.

For earnings not considered to be indefinitely reinvested deferred taxes have been provided. For earnings considered to be indefinitely reinvested, deferred taxes have not been provided. Should we make a determination to remit the cash and cash equivalents from our foreign subsidiaries that are considered indefinitely reinvested to our U.S. consolidated group for the purpose of repatriation of undistributed earnings, we would need to accrue and pay taxes. As of December 31, 2019, our U.S. consolidated group had approximately \$139.6 million of permanently reinvested unremitted earnings from certain foreign subsidiaries, and if these monies were ever needed to be remitted, the impact of any tax consequences on our overall liquidity position would not be material. As of December 31, 2019, Herbalife Nutrition Ltd. had approximately \$2.4 billion of permanently reinvested unremitted earnings relating to its operating subsidiaries. As a result of our decision to invest in the China Growth and Impact Investment Program, approximately \$111.9 million of unremitted earnings were permanently reinvested as of December 31, 2019. As of December 31, 2019, we do not have any plans to repatriate these unremitted earnings to Herbalife Nutrition Ltd.; therefore, we do not have any liquidity concerns relating to these unremitted earnings and related cash and cash equivalents. See Note 12, *Income Taxes*, to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in our 2019 10-K for additional discussion on our unremitted earnings.

## Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

As of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, we had no material off-balance sheet arrangements as defined in Item 303(a)(4)(ii) of Regulation S-K.

#### Dividends

We have not declared or paid cash dividends since 2014. The declaration of future dividends is subject to the discretion of our board of directors and will depend upon various factors, including our earnings, financial condition, Herbalife Nutrition Ltd.'s available distributable reserves under Cayman Islands law, restrictions imposed by the 2018 Credit Facility and the terms of any other indebtedness that may be outstanding, cash requirements, future prospects, and other factors deemed relevant by our board of directors.

## Share Repurchases

On October 30, 2018, our board of directors authorized a new five-year \$1.5 billion share repurchase program that will expire on October 30, 2023, which replaced our prior share repurchase authorization that was set to expire on February 21, 2020 and had approximately \$113.3 million of remaining authorized capacity when it was replaced. This share repurchase program allows us, which includes an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of Herbalife Nutrition Ltd., to repurchase our common shares at such times and prices as determined by management, as market conditions warrant, and to the extent Herbalife Nutrition Ltd.'s distributable reserves are available under Cayman Islands law. The 2018 Credit Facility permits us to repurchase our common shares as long as no default or event of default exists and other conditions, such as specified consolidated leverage ratios, are met. As of March 31, 2020, the remaining authorized capacity under our \$1.5 billion share repurchase program was \$1.5 billion.

In conjunction with the issuance of the 2019 Convertible Notes during February 2014, we paid approximately \$685.8 million to enter into prepaid forward share repurchase transactions, or the Forward Transactions, with certain financial institutions, or the Forward Counterparties, pursuant to which we purchased approximately 19.9 million common shares, at an average cost of \$34.51 per share, for settlement on or around the August 15, 2019 maturity date for the 2019 Convertible Notes, subject to the ability of each Forward Counterparty to elect to settle all or a portion of its Forward Transactions early. The shares are treated as retired shares for basic and diluted EPS purposes. See Note 10, *Shareholders' Deficit*, to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, for a further discussion on the Forward Transactions.

During the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019, we did not repurchase any of our common shares through open market purchases. Although shares repurchased by us through open market purchases are owned by an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of ours and remain legally outstanding, they are reflected as treasury shares under U.S. GAAP and therefore reduce the number of common shares outstanding within our condensed consolidated financial statements and the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding used in calculating earnings per share. The common shares of Herbalife Nutrition Ltd. held by the indirect wholly-owned subsidiary, however, remain outstanding on the books and records of our transfer agent and therefore still carry voting and other share rights related to ownership of our common shares, which may be exercised. So long as it is consistent with applicable laws, such shares will be voted by such subsidiary in the same manner, and to the maximum extent possible in the same proportion, as all other votes cast with respect to any matter properly submitted to a vote of Herbalife Nutrition Ltd.'s shareholders. As of both March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, we held approximately 10.0 million of treasury shares for U.S. GAAP purposes.

In connection with our October 2017 modified Dutch auction tender offer, as described further in the 2019 10-K, we incurred \$1.6 million in transaction costs and also provided a non-transferable CVR for each share tendered, allowing participants in the tender offer to receive a contingent cash payment in the event Herbalife was acquired in a going-private transaction (as defined in the CVR Agreement) within two years of the commencement of the tender offer. The initial fair value of the CVR was \$7.3 million, which was recorded as a liability in the fourth quarter of 2017 with a corresponding decrease to shareholders' equity. In determining the initial fair value of the CVR, we used a lattice model, which included inputs such as the underlying stock price, strike price, time to expiration, and dividend yield. Subsequent changes in the fair value of the CVR liability, using a similar valuation approach as the initial fair value determination, were recognized within our condensed consolidated balance sheets with corresponding gains or losses being recognized in other income, net within our condensed consolidated statements of income during each reporting period until the CVR expired in August 2019 or was terminated due to a going-private transaction, which was also incorporated in the valuation of the CVR; this going-private probability input was considered to be a Level 3 input in the fair value hierarchy and any increase or decrease in this input could have significantly impacted the fair value of the CVR as of the reporting date. The CVR expired without value on August 21, 2019, the two-year anniversary of August 21, 2017, the date we commenced the related modified Dutch auction tender offer.

During the three months ended March 31, 2019, we recognized an \$8.5 million gain in other income, net within our condensed consolidated statement of income due to the change in the fair value of the CVR, which was primarily driven by a decrease in the market price of our common shares and a decrease in the probability of a going-private transaction as a result of the shortening term of the CVR before it expired pursuant to its terms.

See Note 10, *Shareholders' Deficit*, to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, for a further discussion on the CVR.

## Capped Call Transactions

In February 2014, in connection with the issuance of the 2019 Convertible Notes, we paid approximately \$123.8 million to enter into capped call transactions with respect to our common shares, or the Capped Call Transactions, with certain financial institutions. The Capped Call Transactions were expected generally to reduce the potential dilution upon conversion of the 2019 Convertible Notes in the event that the market price of the common shares was greater than the strike price of the Capped Call Transactions, initially set at \$43.14 per common share, with such reduction of potential dilution subject to a cap based on the cap price initially set at \$60.39 per common share.

During March 2018, in connection with our repurchase of a portion of the 2019 Convertible Notes, we entered into partial settlement agreements with the option counterparties to the Capped Call Transactions to terminate a portion of the Capped Call Transactions, in each case, in a notional amount corresponding to the aggregate principal amount of the 2019 Convertible Notes that were repurchased.

On August 15, 2019, the 2019 Convertible Notes matured and the remaining Capped Call Transactions expired unexercised. The expiration of the Capped Call Transactions did not have an impact on our condensed consolidated financial statements. See Note 10, *Shareholders' Deficit*, to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, for a further discussion of the Capped Call Transactions.

## Working Capital and Operating Activities

As of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, we had working capital of \$587.3 million and \$523.8 million, respectively, or an increase of \$63.5 million. The increase was primarily due to increases in cash and cash equivalents and prepaid expenses and other current assets and a decrease in royalty overrides, partially offset by an increase in other current liabilities and a decrease in inventories.

We expect that cash and funds provided from operations, available borrowings under the 2018 Credit Facility, and access to capital markets will provide sufficient working capital to operate our business, to make expected capital expenditures, and to meet foreseeable liquidity requirements for the next twelve months and thereafter.

The majority of our purchases from suppliers are generally made in U.S. dollars, while sales to our Members generally are made in local currencies. Consequently, strengthening of the U.S. dollar versus a foreign currency can have a negative impact on net sales and contribution margins and can generate transaction gains or losses on intercompany transactions. For discussion of our foreign exchange contracts and other hedging arrangements, see Part I, Item 3, *Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk*, of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

#### **Contingencies**

See Note 5, *Contingencies*, to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, for a further discussion of our contingencies as of March 31, 2020.

## **Critical Accounting Policies**

U.S. GAAP requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the year. We regularly evaluate our estimates and assumptions related to revenue recognition, allowance for product returns, inventory, goodwill and purchased intangible asset valuations, deferred income tax asset valuation allowances, uncertain tax positions, tax contingencies, and other loss contingencies. We base our estimates and assumptions on current facts, historical experience and various other factors that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities and the recording of revenue, costs and expenses. Actual results could differ from those estimates. We consider the following policies to be most critical in understanding the judgments that are involved in preparing the financial statements and the uncertainties that could impact our operating results, financial condition and cash flows.

We are a nutrition company that sells a wide range of weight management; targeted nutrition; energy, sports, and fitness; and outer nutrition products. Our products are manufactured by us in our Changsha, Hunan, China extraction facility, Suzhou, China facility, Nanjing, China facility, Lake Forest, California facility, and in our Winston-Salem, North Carolina facility, and by third-party providers, and then are sold to Members who consume and sell Herbalife products to retail consumers or other Members. As of March 31, 2020, we sold products in 94 countries throughout the world and we are organized and managed by geographic region. We aggregate our operating segments into one reporting segment, except China, as management believes that our operating segments have similar operating characteristics and similar long term operating performance. In making this determination, management believes that the operating segments are similar in the nature of the products sold, the product acquisition process, the types of customers to whom products are sold, the methods used to distribute the products, the nature of the regulatory environment, and their economic characteristics.

We generally recognize revenue upon delivery when control passes to the Member. Product sales are recognized net of product returns, and discounts referred to as "distributor allowances." We generally receive the net sales price in cash or through credit card payments at the point of sale. Royalty overrides are generally recorded when revenue is recognized. See Note 2, *Significant Accounting Policies*, to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, for a further discussion of distributor compensation in the U.S.

Allowances for product returns, primarily in connection with our buyback program, are provided at the time the sale is recorded. This accrual is based upon historical return rates for each country and the relevant return pattern, which reflects anticipated returns to be received over a period of up to 12 months following the original sale. Historically, product returns and buybacks have not been significant. Product returns and buybacks were approximately 0.1% for both the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019.

We adjust our inventories to lower of cost and net realizable value. Additionally we adjust the carrying value of our inventory based on assumptions regarding future demand for our products and market conditions. If future demand and market conditions are less favorable than management's assumptions, additional inventory write-downs could be required. Likewise, favorable future demand and market conditions could positively impact future operating results if previously written down inventories are sold. We have obsolete and slow moving inventories which have been adjusted downward \$14.7 million and \$15.1 million to present them at their lower of cost and net realizable value in our condensed consolidated balance sheets as of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively.

Goodwill and marketing-related intangible assets not subject to amortization are tested annually for impairment, and are tested for impairment more frequently if events and circumstances indicate that the asset might be impaired.

As part of the annual goodwill impairment test, which is performed at the reporting unit level, we may conduct an assessment of qualitative factors to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount. In a qualitative assessment, we would consider the macroeconomic conditions, including any deterioration of general conditions and industry and market conditions, including any deterioration in the environment where the reporting unit operates, increased competition, changes in the products/services and regulatory and political developments, cost of doing business, overall financial performance, including any declining cash flows and performance in relation to planned revenues and earnings in past periods, other relevant reporting unit specific facts, such as changes in management or key personnel or pending litigation, and events affecting the reporting unit, including changes in the carrying value of net assets. If we determine that it is more likely than not that the fair value of the reporting unit is less than its carrying value, then we would perform the quantitative goodwill impairment test as required. If we determine that it is not more likely than not that the fair value of the reporting unit is less than the carrying value, then no further testing is required. During fiscal year 2019, we performed a qualitative assessment and determined that it is not more likely than not that the fair value of each reporting unit is less than its respective carrying value.

For our marketing-related intangible assets, we may also utilize a qualitative assessment similar to the one described above, with the exception that the test is performed at the consolidated level rather than at the reporting unit level. During fiscal year 2019, we performed a qualitative assessment of our marketing-related intangible assets and determined that it is not more likely than not that the fair value of the assets is less than their carrying value.

If we are required to determine the fair value of each reporting unit using the quantitative method, we primarily use an income approach in order to determine the fair value of a reporting unit and compare it to its carrying amount. The determination of the fair value of the reporting units requires us to make significant estimates and assumptions. These estimates and assumptions include estimates of future revenues and expense growth rates, capital expenditures and the depreciation and amortization related to these capital expenditures, discount rates, and other inputs. Due to the inherent uncertainty involved in making these estimates, actual future results could differ. Changes in assumptions regarding future results or other underlying assumptions could have a significant impact on the fair value of the reporting unit. If the carrying amount of a reporting unit exceeds its fair value, an impairment loss is recognized for any excess of the carrying amount of the reporting unit over its fair value.

If we are required to determine the fair value of our marketing-related intangible assets using the quantitative method, we use a discounted cash flow model, or the income approach, under the relief-from-royalty method to determine the fair value of our marketing related intangible assets in order to confirm there is no impairment required. An impairment loss is recognized to the extent that the carrying amount of the assets exceeds their fair value.

As of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, we had goodwill of approximately \$85.7 million and \$91.5 million, respectively. As of both March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, we had marketing-related intangible assets of approximately \$310.0 million. The decrease in goodwill during the three months ended March 31, 2020 was due to foreign currency translation adjustments. No marketing-related intangibles or goodwill impairment was recorded during the three months ended March 31, 2020 and 2019. See Note 2, *Significant Accounting Policies*, to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for a further discussion.

Contingencies are accounted for in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 450, *Contingencies*, or ASC 450. ASC 450 requires that we record an estimated loss from a loss contingency when information available prior to issuance of our financial statements indicates that it is probable that an asset has been impaired or a liability has been incurred at the date of the financial statements and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. We also disclose material contingencies when we believe a loss is not probable but reasonably possible as required by ASC 450. Accounting for contingencies such as legal and non-income tax matters requires us to use judgment related to both the likelihood of a loss and the estimate of the amount or range of loss. Many of these legal and tax contingencies can take years to be resolved. Generally, as the time period increases over which the uncertainties are resolved, the likelihood of changes to the estimate of the ultimate outcome increases.

We evaluate the realizability of our deferred tax assets by assessing the valuation allowance and by adjusting the amount of such allowance, if necessary. Although realization is not assured, we believe it is more likely than not that the net carrying value will be realized. The amount of the carryforwards that is considered realizable, however, could change if estimates of future taxable income are adjusted. In the ordinary course of our business, there are many transactions and calculations where the tax law and ultimate tax determination is uncertain. As part of the process of preparing our condensed consolidated financial statements, we are required to estimate our income taxes in each of the jurisdictions in which we operate prior to the completion and filing of tax returns for such periods. These estimates involve complex issues and require us to make judgments about the likely application of the tax law to our situation, as well as with respect to other matters, such as anticipating the positions that we will take on tax returns prior to us actually preparing the returns and the outcomes of disputes with tax authorities. The ultimate resolution of these issues may take extended periods of time due to examinations by tax authorities and statutes of limitations. In addition, changes in our business, including acquisitions, changes in our international corporate structure, changes in the geographic location of business functions or assets, changes in the geographic mix and amount of income, as well as changes in our agreements with tax authorities, valuation allowances, applicable accounting rules, applicable tax laws and regulations, rulings and interpretations thereof, developments in tax audit and other matters, and variations in the estimated and actual level of annual pre-tax income can affect the overall effective income tax rate.

We account for uncertain tax positions in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 740, *Income Taxes*, or ASC 740, which provides guidance on the determination of how tax benefits claimed or expected to be claimed on a tax return should be recorded in the financial statements. Under ASC 740, we must recognize the tax benefit from an uncertain tax position only if it is more likely than not that the tax position will be sustained on examination by the taxing authorities, based on the technical merits of the position. The tax benefits recognized in the financial statements from such a position are measured based on the largest benefit that has a greater than fifty percent likelihood of being realized upon ultimate resolution.

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. enacted the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, or U.S. Tax Reform, which contains several key tax provisions that affect us, including, but not limited to, a one-time mandatory transition tax on accumulated foreign earnings, changes in the sourcing and calculation of foreign income, and a reduction of the corporate income tax rate to 21% effective January 1, 2018. We are required to recognize the effect of the tax law changes in the period of enactment, such as determining the transition tax, remeasuring our U.S. deferred tax assets and liabilities as well as reassessing the net realizability of our deferred tax assets and liabilities. In December 2017, the SEC staff issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118, *Income Tax Accounting Implications of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act*, which allows us to record provisional amounts during a measurement period not to extend beyond one year of the enactment date. See Note 12, *Income Taxes*, to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in the 2019 10-K for a further discussion of U.S. Tax Reform. We have made an accounting policy election to account for global intangible low-taxed income as a period cost if and when incurred.

We account for foreign currency transactions in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 830, *Foreign Currency Matters*. In a majority of the countries where we operate, the functional currency is the local currency. Our foreign subsidiaries' asset and liability accounts are translated for consolidated financial reporting purposes into U.S. dollar amounts at period-end exchange rates. Revenue and expense accounts are translated at the average rates during the year. Our foreign currency translation adjustments are included in accumulated other comprehensive loss on our accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets. Foreign currency transaction gains and losses and foreign currency remeasurements are generally included in selling, general, and administrative expenses in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of income.

## New Accounting Pronouncements

See discussion under Note 2, *Significant Accounting Policies*, to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, for information on new accounting pronouncements.

## Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

We are exposed to market risks, which arise during the normal course of business from changes in interest rates and foreign currency exchange rates. On a selected basis, we use derivative financial instruments to manage or hedge certain of these risks. All hedging transactions are authorized and executed pursuant to written guidelines and procedures.

We apply FASB ASC Topic 815, *Derivatives and Hedging*, or ASC 815, which established accounting and reporting standards for derivative instruments, including certain derivative instruments embedded in other contracts, and for hedging activities. All derivatives, whether designated in hedging relationships or not, are required to be recorded on the balance sheet at fair value. If the derivative is designated as a fair-value hedge, the changes in the fair value of the derivative and the underlying hedged item are recognized concurrently in earnings. If the derivative is designated as a cash flow hedge, changes in the fair value of the derivative are recorded in other comprehensive loss and are recognized in the condensed consolidated statements of income when the hedged item affects earnings. ASC 815 defines the requirements for designation and documentation of hedging relationships as well as ongoing effectiveness assessments in order to use hedge accounting. For a derivative that does not qualify as a hedge, changes in fair value are recognized concurrently in earnings.

A discussion of our primary market risk exposures and derivatives is presented below.

#### Foreign Exchange Risk

We transact business globally and are subject to risks associated with changes in foreign exchange rates. Our objective is to minimize the impact to earnings and cash flow associated with foreign exchange rate fluctuations. We enter into foreign exchange derivatives in the ordinary course of business primarily to reduce exposure to currency fluctuations attributable to intercompany transactions, translation of local currency earnings, inventory purchases subject to foreign currency exposure, and to partially mitigate the impact of foreign currency rate fluctuations. Due to volatility in foreign exchange markets, our current strategy, in general, is to hedge some of the significant exposures on a short-term basis. We will continue to monitor the foreign exchange markets and evaluate our hedging strategy accordingly. With the exception of our foreign currency forward contracts relating to forecasted inventory purchases and intercompany management fees discussed below, all of our foreign exchange contracts are designated as freestanding derivatives for which hedge accounting does not apply. The changes in the fair value of the derivatives not qualifying as cash flow hedges are included in selling, general, and administrative expenses within our condensed consolidated statements of income.

The foreign currency forward contracts designated as freestanding derivatives are primarily used to hedge foreign currency-denominated intercompany transactions and to partially mitigate the impact of foreign currency fluctuations. The fair value of foreign exchange derivative contracts is based on third-party quotes. Our foreign currency derivative contracts are generally executed on a monthly basis.

We also purchase foreign currency forward contracts in order to hedge forecasted inventory transactions and intercompany management fees that are designated as cash flow hedges and are subject to foreign currency exposures. We applied the hedge accounting rules as required by ASC 815 for these hedges. These contracts allow us to buy and sell certain currencies at specified contract rates. As of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, the aggregate notional amounts of these contracts outstanding were approximately \$36.4 million and \$66.4 million, respectively. As of March 31, 2020, the outstanding contracts were expected to mature over the next twelve months. Our derivative financial instruments are recorded on the condensed consolidated balance sheets at fair value based on quoted market rates. For the forecasted inventory transactions, the forward contracts are used to hedge forecasted inventory transactions over specific months. Changes in the fair value of these forward contracts designated as cash flow hedges, excluding forward points, are recorded as a component of accumulated other comprehensive loss within shareholders' deficit, and are recognized in cost of sales in the condensed consolidated statements of income during the period which approximates the time the hedged inventory is sold. We also hedge forecasted intercompany management fees over specific months. Changes in the fair value of these forward contracts designated as cash flow hedges, excluding forward points, are recorded as a component of accumulated other comprehensive loss within shareholders' deficit, and are recognized in selling, general, and administrative expenses within the condensed consolidated statements of income during the period when the hedged item and underlying transaction affect earnings. As of March 31, 2020, we recorded assets at fair value of \$4.7 million relating to all outstanding foreign currency contracts designated as cash flow hedges. As of December 31, 2019, we recorded assets at fair value of \$0.1 million and liab

As of both March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, the majority of our outstanding foreign currency forward contracts had maturity dates of less than twelve months with the majority of freestanding derivatives expiring within one month as of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019.

The following table provides information about the details of all foreign currency forward contracts that were outstanding as of March 31, 2020:

	Weighted-Average Contract Rate	Notional Amount	Fair Value Gain (Loss)
A ( M ) 14 2020	(in millions,	contract rate)	
As of March 31, 2020	1.07	ф <u>э</u> о	Ф 0.2
Buy British pound sell Euro	1.07	\$ 2.9	\$ 0.2
Buy British pound sell U.S. dollar	1.23	17.3	0.2
Buy Chinese yuan sell Euro	7.99	57.4	1.0
Buy Chinese yuan sell U.S. dollar	7.14	73.9	0.4
Buy Colombian peso sell U.S. dollar	4,180.00	1.4	_
Buy Euro sell British pound	1.07	1.2	(0.1)
Buy Euro sell Hong Kong dollar	8.54	7.2	
Buy Euro sell Indonesian rupiah	15,846.91	14.3	1.7
Buy Euro sell Kazakhstani tenge	418.95	1.1	0.2
Buy Euro sell Malaysian ringgit	4.85	2.8	(0.1)
Buy Euro sell Mexican peso	23.31	38.0	4.6
Buy Euro sell Peruvian nuevo sol	3.84	1.2	_
Buy Euro sell Philippine peso	56.80	10.2	(0.1)
Buy Euro sell Russian ruble	86.18	1.5	_
Buy Euro sell South African rand	19.22	4.0	0.1
Buy Euro sell U.S. dollar	1.09	21.9	0.3
Buy Euro sell Vietnamese dong	25,461.31	17.7	0.4
Buy Indonesian rupiah sell Euro	17,376.13	4.8	(0.2)
Buy Indonesian rupiah sell U.S. dollar	16,787.20	6.1	`—
Buy Norwegian krone sell U.S. dollar	11.33	0.9	0.1
Buy Swedish krona sell U.S. dollar	10.21	0.6	_
Buy U.S. dollar sell British pound	1.17	14.0	(0.9)
Buy U.S. dollar sell Colombian peso	4,367.18	1.6	(0.1)
Buy U.S. dollar sell Euro	1.08	71.8	(1.4)
Buy U.S. dollar sell Mexican peso	22.54	3.7	0.5
Total forward contracts		\$ 377.5	\$ 6.8

The majority of our foreign subsidiaries designate their local currencies as their functional currencies. See *Liquidity and Capital Resources — Cash and Cash Equivalents* in Part I, Item 2, *Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations*, of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for further discussion of our foreign subsidiary cash and cash equivalents.

## **Interest Rate Risk**

As of March 31, 2020, the aggregate annual maturities of the 2018 Credit Facility were expected to be \$15.6 million for the remainder of 2020, \$20.7 million for 2021, \$27.4 million for 2022, \$27.4 million for 2023, \$34.0 million for 2024, and \$875.2 million thereafter. As of March 31, 2020, the fair values of the 2018 Term Loan A and 2018 Term Loan B were approximately \$236.0 million and \$666.8 million, respectively, and the carrying values were \$260.2 million and \$730.5 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2019, the fair values of the 2018 Term Loan A and 2018 Term Loan B were approximately \$235.7 million and \$744.8 million, respectively, and the carrying values were \$233.2 million and \$732.1 million, respectively. There were no outstanding borrowings on the 2018 Revolving Credit Facility as of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019. The 2018 Credit Facility bears variable interest rates, and as of March 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, the weighted-average interest rate for borrowings under the 2018 Credit Facility was 4.48% and 5.52%, respectively.

During the first quarter of 2020, we entered into various interest rate swap agreements with effective dates ranging between February 2020 and March 2020. These agreements collectively provide for us to pay interest at a weighted-average fixed rate of 0.98% on aggregate notional amounts of \$100.0 million under the 2018 Credit Facility until their respective expiration dates ranging between February 2022 and March 2023, while receiving interest based on LIBOR on the same notional amounts for the same periods. At inception, these swap agreements were designated as cash flow hedges against the variability in certain LIBOR-based borrowings under the 2018 Credit Facility, effectively fixing the interest rate on such notional amounts at a weighted-average effective rate of 3.48%. The fair values of the interest rate swap agreements are based on third-party bank quotes, and as of March 31, 2020, we recorded liabilities at fair value of \$1.2 million relating to these interest rate swap agreements.

Our exposure to interest rate volatility risk related to our 2018 Credit Facility is partially mitigated by our interest rate swaps. If interest rates were to increase or decrease by 1% for the year and our borrowing amounts on our 2018 Credit Facility and related interest rate swaps remained constant, our annual interest expense could increase or decrease by approximately \$9.0 million.

As of March 31, 2020, the fair value of the liability component of the 2024 Convertible Notes was approximately \$424.5 million and the carrying value was \$443.0 million. As of December 31, 2019, the fair value of the liability component of the 2024 Convertible Notes was approximately \$508.6 million, and the carrying value was \$437.4 million. The 2024 Convertible Notes pay interest at a fixed rate of 2.625% per annum payable semiannually in arrears on March 15 and September 15 of each year, beginning on September 15, 2018. Unless redeemed, repurchased or converted in accordance with their terms prior to such date, the 2024 Convertible Notes mature on March 15, 2024.

As of March 31, 2020, the fair value of the 2026 Notes was approximately \$345.7 million and the carrying value was \$395.4 million. As of December 31, 2019, the fair value of the 2026 Notes was approximately \$424.1 million and the carrying value was \$395.3 million. The 2026 Notes pay interest at a fixed rate of 7.250% per annum payable semiannually in arrears on February 15 and August 15 of each year, beginning on February 15, 2019. The 2026 Notes mature on August 15, 2026, unless redeemed or repurchased in accordance with their terms prior to such date. The 2026 Notes are recorded at their carrying value and their fair value is used only for disclosure purposes, so an increase or decrease in interest rates would not have any impact to our condensed consolidated financial statements; however, if interest rates were to increase or decrease by 1%, their fair value could decrease by approximately \$16.3 million or increase by approximately \$17.3 million.

## Item 4. Controls and Procedures

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures. Our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, has evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act) as of the end of the period covered by this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. Based on such evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of March 31, 2020.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting. There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act) that occurred during the quarter ended March 31, 2020 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

#### FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This document contains "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. All statements other than statements of historical fact are "forward-looking statements" for purposes of federal and state securities laws, including any projections of earnings, revenue or other financial items; any statements of the plans, strategies and objectives of management for future operations; any statements concerning proposed new services or developments; any statements regarding future economic conditions or performance; any statements of belief; and any statements of assumptions underlying any of the foregoing. Forward-looking statements may include, among other, the words "may," "will," "estimate," "intend," "continue," "believe," "expect," "anticipate" or any other similar words.

Although we believe that the expectations reflected in any of our forward-looking statements are reasonable, actual results could differ materially from those projected or assumed in any of our forward-looking statements. Our future financial condition and results of operations, as well as any forward-looking statements, are subject to change and to inherent risks and uncertainties, such as those disclosed or incorporated by reference in our filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Additionally, many of these risks and uncertainties are, and may continue to be, amplified by the COVID-19 pandemic. Important factors that could cause our actual results, performance and achievements, or industry results to differ materially from estimates or projections contained in our forward-looking statements include, among others, the following:

- the potential impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic on us, our Members, and the world economy (including our customers and our supply chain);
- our relationship with, and our ability to influence the actions of, our Members;
- improper action by our employees or Members in violation of applicable law;
- adverse publicity associated with our products or network marketing organization, including our ability to comfort the marketplace and regulators regarding our compliance with applicable laws;
- changing consumer preferences and demands;
- the competitive nature of our business;
- regulatory matters governing our products, including potential governmental or regulatory actions concerning the safety or efficacy of our products and network marketing program, including the direct selling markets in which we operate;
- legal challenges to our network marketing program;
- the Consent Order entered into with the FTC, the effects thereof and any failure to comply therewith;
- risks associated with operating internationally and the effect of economic factors, including foreign exchange, inflation, disruptions or conflicts with our third-party importers, pricing and currency devaluation risks, especially in countries such as Venezuela;
- uncertainties relating to interpretation and enforcement of legislation in China governing direct selling and anti-pyramiding;
- our inability to obtain or maintain the necessary licenses for our direct selling business in China and elsewhere;
- adverse changes in the Chinese economy;
- our dependence on increased penetration of existing markets;
- any material disruption to our business caused by natural disasters, other catastrophic events, acts of war or terrorism, viral outbreaks and other similar epidemics, or cybersecurity incidents;
- noncompliance by us or our Members with any privacy laws or any security breach by us or a third party involving the misappropriation, loss, or other unauthorized use or disclosure of confidential information;
- contractual limitations on our ability to expand our business;
- our reliance on our information technology infrastructure and outside manufacturers;
- the sufficiency of our trademarks and other intellectual property rights;
- product concentration;

- our reliance upon, or the loss or departure of any member of, our senior management team which could negatively impact our Member relations and operating results;
- U.S. and foreign laws and regulations applicable to our operations;
- uncertainties relating to the United Kingdom's exit from the European Union;
- restrictions imposed by covenants in our existing indebtedness;
- risks related to the convertible notes;
- uncertainties relating to the application of transfer pricing, duties, value added taxes, and other tax regulations, and changes thereto;
- changes in tax laws, treaties or regulations, or their interpretation;
- taxation relating to our Members;
- product liability claims;
- our incorporation under the laws of the Cayman Islands;
- · whether we will purchase any of our shares in the open markets or otherwise; and
- · share price volatility related to, among other things, speculative trading and certain traders shorting our common shares.

Additional factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from our forward-looking statements are set forth in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, including under the heading "Risk Factors," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and in our Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements and the related Notes.

Forward-looking statements in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q speak only as of the date hereof, and forward-looking statements in documents attached that are incorporated by reference speak only as of the date of those documents. We do not undertake any obligation to update or release any revisions to any forward-looking statement or to report any events or circumstances after the date hereof or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events.

#### PART II. OTHER INFORMATION

#### Item 1. Legal Proceedings

See discussion under Note 6, *Contingencies*, to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, which is incorporated herein by reference.

## Item 1A. Risk Factors

Please carefully consider the following discussion of significant factors, events, and uncertainties that make an investment in our securities risky. The events and consequences discussed in these risk factors could, in circumstances we may not be able to accurately predict, recognize, or control, have a material adverse effect on our business, growth, reputation, prospects, financial condition, operating results (including components of our financial results such as sales and profits), cash flows, liquidity, and stock price. These risk factors do not identify all risks that we face; our operations could also be affected by factors, events, or uncertainties that are not presently known to us or that we currently do not consider to present significant risks to our operations.

Additionally, the COVID-19 pandemic has had, and is expected to continue to have, an adverse impact on our business, financial condition, and results of operations, as well as those of many of our Members and their customers, our suppliers, and local, national, and global economies. The COVID-19 pandemic has also amplified many of the other risks discussed below to which we are subject. We are unable to predict the extent to which the pandemic and its related impacts will adversely impact our business, financial condition, and results of operations as well as our stock price. However, given the unpredictable, unprecedented, and fluid nature of the pandemic, it may also materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations in ways that are not currently anticipated by or known to us or that we do not currently consider to present significant risk.

## **Risks Related to Us and Our Business**

Our failure to establish and maintain Member and sales leader relationships for any reason could negatively impact sales of our products and harm our financial condition and operating results.

We distribute our products exclusively to and through independent Members, and we depend upon them directly for substantially all of our sales. Our Members, including our sales leaders, may voluntarily terminate their Member agreements with us at any time. To increase our revenue, we must increase the number of, or the productivity of, our Members. Accordingly, our success depends in significant part upon our ability to recruit, retain and motivate a large base of Members. The loss of a significant number of Members or any legal or regulatory impact to our Members' ability to conduct their business for any reason could negatively impact sales of our products and could impair our ability to attract new Members. In our efforts to attract and retain Members, we compete with other network marketing organizations, including those in the weight management, dietary and nutritional supplement and personal care and cosmetic product industries. Our operating results could be harmed if our existing and new business opportunities and products do not generate sufficient interest to retain existing Members and attract new Members. Additionally, with the outbreak of COVID-19 and the uncertainties surrounding the ultimate spread of the virus, the severity thereof, the duration of the outbreak, the actions taken and may be taken by governments and responses thereto, we cannot reasonably estimate the impact the outbreak may have on our business, our operations, our Members' business or our Members' operations.

We believe the COVID-19 pandemic will have an adverse impact on the pipeline of new Members, which is a factor to our net sales, as we have already seen a recent decrease of new Members joining the business. Additionally, our Member organization has a high turnover rate, which is a common characteristic found in the direct-selling industry, and this turnover rate may increase as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic. See the *COVID-19 Pandemic* and *Sales by Geographic Region* sections in Part I, Item 2, *Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations*, of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for further discussion of the impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic on our business and results of operations. For additional information regarding sales leader retention rates, see Part I, Item 1, *Business* of the 2019 10-K.

Because we cannot exert the same level of influence or control over our independent Members as we could were they our own employees, our Members could fail to comply with applicable law or our Member rules and procedures, which could result in claims against us that could harm our financial condition and operating results.

Our Members are independent contractors and, accordingly, we are not in a position to directly provide the same direction, motivation and oversight as we would if Members were our own employees. As a result, there can be no assurance that our Members will participate in our marketing strategies or plans, accept our introduction of new products, or comply with our Member rules and procedures.

Extensive federal, state and local laws regulate our business, products, direct sales channel, and multi-level marketing compensation plan. Because we have expanded into foreign countries, our policies and procedures for our independent Members differ due to the different legal requirements of each country in which we do business. While we have implemented Member policies and procedures designed to govern Member conduct and to protect the goodwill associated with Herbalife trademarks and tradenames, it can be difficult to enforce these policies and procedures because of the large number of Members and their independent status. We cannot ensure that all of our Members will comply with applicable legal requirements or our policies and procedures relating to the advertising, labeling, licensing or distribution of our products or the multi-level marketing compensation opportunity. Violations of applicable law or of our policies and procedures by our independent Members could reflect negatively on our products and operations and harm our business and reputation. In addition, it is possible that a court could hold us civilly or criminally accountable based on vicarious liability because of the actions of our independent Members.

# Adverse publicity associated with our products, ingredients or network marketing program, or those of similar companies, could harm our financial condition and operating results.

The size of our distribution force and the results of our operations may be significantly affected by the public's perception of the Company and similar companies. This perception is dependent upon opinions concerning:

- the safety and quality of our products and ingredients, as well as those of other similar companies;
- · our multi-level marketing compensation plan or the attractiveness or viability of the financial opportunities provided therein;
- our Members;
- our network marketing program; and
- the direct-selling business generally.

Adverse publicity concerning any actual or purported failure of our Company or our Members to comply with applicable laws and regulations regarding product claims and advertising, good manufacturing practices, the regulation of our network marketing program, the registration of our products for sale in our target markets or other aspects of our business, whether or not resulting in investigation, enforcement, or legal actions or the imposition of penalties, could have an adverse effect on the goodwill of our Company and could negatively affect our ability to attract, motivate and retain Members, which would negatively impact our ability to generate revenue.

In addition, our Members' and consumers' perception of the safety and quality of our products and ingredients as well as similar products and ingredients distributed by other companies can be significantly influenced by media attention, publicized scientific research or findings, widespread product liability claims and other publicity concerning our products or ingredients or similar products and ingredients distributed by other companies. Adverse publicity, whether or not accurate or resulting from consumers' use or misuse of our products, that associates consumption of our products or ingredients, or any similar products or ingredients, with illness or other adverse effects, questions the benefits of our or similar products or claims that any such products are ineffective, inappropriately labeled or have inaccurate instructions as to their use, could lead to lawsuits or other legal challenges and could negatively impact our reputation, the market demand for our products, or our general business.

From time to time, we receive inquiries from government agencies and third parties requesting information concerning our products. We fully cooperate with these inquiries including, when requested, by the submission of detailed technical documents addressing product composition, manufacturing, process control, quality assurance, and contaminant testing. Further, we periodically respond to requests from regulators for additional information regarding product-specific adverse events. We are confident in the safety of our products when used as directed. However, there can be no assurance that regulators in these or other markets will not take actions that might delay or prevent the introduction of new products, or require the reformulation or the temporary or permanent withdrawal of certain of our existing products from their markets.

Adverse publicity relating to us, our products or our operations, including our network marketing program or the attractiveness or viability of the financial opportunities provided therein, has had, and could again have, a negative effect on our ability to attract, motivate and retain Members, and it could also affect our share price. In the mid-1980s, our products and marketing program became the subject of regulatory scrutiny in the United States, resulting in large part from claims and representations made about our products by our Members, including impermissible therapeutic claims. The resulting adverse publicity caused a rapid, substantial loss of Members in the United States and a corresponding reduction in sales beginning in 1985. In addition, in late 2012, a hedge fund manager publicly raised allegations regarding the legality of our network marketing program and announced that his fund had taken a significant short position regarding our common shares, leading to intense public scrutiny and governmental inquiries, and significant stock price volatility. We expect that negative publicity will, from time to time, continue to negatively impact our business in particular markets and may adversely affect our share price.

Our failure to appropriately respond to changing consumer preferences and demand for new products or product enhancements could significantly harm our Member relationships and our Members' customer relationships and product sales and harm our financial condition and operating results.

Our business is subject to changing consumer trends and preferences, especially with respect to weight management; targeted nutrition; energy, sports, and fitness; and other nutrition products. Our continued success depends in part on our ability to anticipate and respond to these changes, and we may not respond in a timely or commercially appropriate manner to such changes, particularly while the COVID-19 pandemic persists. Furthermore, the nutritional supplement industry is characterized by rapid and frequent changes in demand for products and new product introductions and enhancements. Our failure to accurately predict these trends could negatively impact consumer opinion of our products, which in turn could harm our Member relationships and the Members' relationships with their customers, and cause the loss of sales. The success of our new product offerings and enhancements depends upon a number of factors, including our ability to:

- accurately anticipate customer needs;
- innovate and develop new products or product enhancements that meet these needs;
- successfully commercialize new products or product enhancements in a timely manner;
- price our products competitively;
- manufacture and deliver our products in sufficient volumes and in a timely manner; and
- differentiate our product offerings from those of our competitors.

If we do not introduce new products or make enhancements to meet the changing needs of our Members and their customers in a timely manner, some of our product offerings could be rendered obsolete, which could negatively impact our revenues, financial condition and operating results.

## Due to the high level of competition in our industry, we might fail to retain our Members and their customers, which would harm our financial condition and operating results.

The business of marketing weight management and nutrition products is highly competitive and sensitive to the introduction of new products or weight management plans, including various prescription drugs, which may rapidly capture a significant share of the market. These market segments include numerous manufacturers, distributors, marketers, retailers and physicians that actively compete for the business of consumers both in the United States and abroad. In addition, we are subject to increasing competition from sellers that utilize e-commerce. Some of these competitors have longer operating histories, significantly greater financial, technical, product development, marketing and sales resources, more innovative sales channels or platforms, greater name recognition, larger established customer bases and better-developed distribution channels than we do. Our present or future competitors may be able to develop products that are comparable or superior to those we offer, adapt more quickly than we do to new technologies, evolving industry trends and standards or customer requirements, or devote greater resources to the development, promotion and sale of their products than we do. For example, if our competitors develop other diet or weight management products that prove to be more effective than our products, demand for our products could be reduced. Accordingly, competition may intensify and we may not be able to compete effectively in our markets.

We are also subject to significant competition for the recruitment of Members from other network marketing organizations, including those that market weight management products, dietary and nutritional supplements, personal care products, and other types of products, as well as those organizations in which former employees or Members of the Company are involved. We compete globally for potential customers and Members with regard to weight management; nutritional supplement; energy, sports, and fitness; and personal care products. Our competitors include both direct selling companies such as NuSkin Enterprises, Nature's Sunshine, Alticor/Amway, Melaleuca, Avon Products, Oriflame, Omnilife, Tupperware and Mary Kay, as well as retail establishments such as WW (formerly Weight Watchers), Jenny Craig, General Nutrition Centers, Walmart, and retail pharmacies.

In addition, because the industry in which we operate is not particularly capital intensive or otherwise subject to high barriers to entry, it is relatively easy for new competitors to emerge that will compete with us for our Members and their customers. Furthermore, the fact that our Members may easily enter and exit our network marketing program contributes to the level of competition that we face. For example, a Member can enter or exit our network marketing system with relative ease at any time without facing a significant investment or loss of capital because (1) we have a low upfront financial cost to become a Herbalife Member, (2) we do not require any specific amount of time to work as a Member, (3) we do not charge Members for any training that we might require, (4) we do not prohibit a new Member from working with another company, and (5) in substantially all jurisdictions, we maintain a buyback program pursuant to which we will repurchase products sold to a Member who has decided to leave the business. Our ability to remain competitive therefore depends, in significant part, on our success in recruiting and retaining Members through an attractive compensation plan, the maintenance of an attractive product portfolio and other incentives. We cannot ensure that our programs for recruitment and retention of Members will be successful and if they are not, our financial condition and operating results would be harmed.

We are affected by extensive laws, governmental regulations, administrative determinations, court decisions and similar constraints both domestically and abroad, and our failure or our Members' failure to comply with these constraints could lead to the imposition of significant penalties or claims, which could harm our financial condition and operating results.

In both domestic and foreign markets, the formulation, manufacturing, packaging, labeling, distribution, advertising, importation, exportation, licensing, sale and storage of our products are affected by extensive laws, governmental regulations, administrative determinations, court decisions and other similar constraints. Such laws, regulations and other constraints may exist at the federal, state or local levels in the United States and at all levels of government in foreign jurisdictions. There can be no assurance that we or our Members are in compliance with all of these regulations. Our failure or our Members' failure to comply with these regulations or new regulations could disrupt our Members' sale of our products, or lead to the imposition of significant penalties or claims and could adversely impact our business, financial condition, and operating results. In addition, the adoption of new regulations or changes in the interpretations of existing regulations, such as those relating to genetically modified foods, may result in significant compliance costs or discontinuation of product sales and may negatively impact the marketing of our products, resulting in significant loss of sales revenues that may harm our financial condition and operating results.

The Consent Order we entered into with the FTC in July 2016 prohibits us from making, or allowing our Members to make, any misrepresentation regarding certain lifestyles or amount or level of income, including full-time or part-time income, that a participant can reasonably expect to earn in our network marketing program. The Consent Order also prohibits us and other persons who act in active concert with us from misrepresenting that participation in the network marketing program will result in a lavish lifestyle and from using images or descriptions to represent or imply that participation in the program is likely to result in a lavish lifestyle. In addition, the Consent Order prohibits specified misrepresentations in connection with marketing the program, including misrepresentations regarding any fact material to participation such as the cost to participate or the amount of income likely to be earned. The Consent Order also requires us to clearly and conspicuously disclose information related to our refund and buyback policy on certain company materials and websites.

On January 4, 2018, the FTC released its Business Guidance Concerning Multi-Level Marketing, or MLM Guidance. Although the MLM Guidance is not binding, the MLM Guidance explains, among other things, how the FTC distinguishes between MLMs with lawful and unlawful compensation structures, how MLMs with unfair or deceptive compensation structures harm consumers, how the FTC treats personal or internal consumption by participants in determining if an MLM's compensation structure is unfair or deceptive, and how an MLM should approach representations to current and prospective participants. Although we believe our current business practices, which include new and enhanced procedures implemented in connection with the Consent Order, are in compliance with the MLM Guidance, there can be no assurances that the FTC or other third parties would agree.

The FTC revised its Guides Concerning the Use of Endorsements and Testimonials in Advertising, or Guides, which became effective on December 1, 2009. Although the Guides are not binding, they explain how the FTC interprets Section 5 of the FTC Act's prohibition on unfair or deceptive acts or practices. Consequently, the FTC could bring a Section 5 enforcement action based on practices that are inconsistent with the Guides. Under the revised Guides, advertisements that feature a consumer and convey his or her atypical experience with a product or service are required to clearly disclose the typical results that consumers can generally expect. In contrast to the 1980 version of the Guides, which allowed advertisers to describe atypical results in a testimonial as long as they included a disclaimer such as "results not typical", the revised Guides no longer contain such a safe harbor. The revised Guides also add new examples to illustrate the long-standing principle that "material connections" between advertisers and endorsers (such as payments or free products), connections that consumers might not expect, must be disclosed. Herbalife has revised its marketing materials to be compliant with the revised Guides and the Consent Order. However, it is possible that our use, and that of our Members, of testimonials in the advertising and promotion of our products, including but not limited to our products and our income opportunity, will be significantly impacted and therefore might negatively impact our sales.

Governmental regulations in countries where we plan to commence or expand operations may prevent or delay entry into those markets. In addition, our ability to sustain satisfactory levels of sales in our markets is dependent in significant part on our ability to introduce new products into such markets. However, governmental regulations in our markets, both domestic and international, can delay or prevent the introduction, or require the reformulation or withdrawal, of certain of our products. Any such regulatory action, whether or not it results in a final determination adverse to us, could create negative publicity, with detrimental effects on the motivation and recruitment of Members and, consequently, on sales. For example, the Chinese government carried out a 100-day review, or the Review, which began on January 8, 2019 to investigate the unlawful promotion and sales of health products. The Review was accompanied with negative media attention, and although the review ended on or about April 18, 2019, we believe the Review impacted our business in 2019 as Members significantly reduced activities and sales meeting during and following the Review. The ultimate effects of the Review, coupled with its negative publicity, resulted in a material adverse effect on our business in China in 2019. Additionally, government, agency, or other regulatory recommendations, guidelines, or mandates in response to certain unexpected events, such as viral outbreaks, could negatively impact sales. For example, the COVID-19 pandemic has resulted, and may continue to result, in government recommendations, guidelines, or mandates in regions we operate in to address public health concerns which could include, but is not limited to, restrictions on movement, public gatherings, and travel and restrictions on, or in certain cases outright prohibition of, companies' ability to conduct normal business operations.

We are subject to rules of the Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, for current good manufacturing practices, or cGMPs, for the manufacture, packing, labeling and holding of dietary supplements and over-the-counter drugs distributed in the United States. Herbalife has implemented a comprehensive quality assurance program that is designed to maintain compliance with the cGMPs for products manufactured by or on behalf of Herbalife for distribution in the United States. However, if Herbalife should be found not to be in compliance with cGMPs for the products we manufacture, it could negatively impact our reputation and ability to sell our products even after any such situation had been rectified. Further, if contract manufacturers that manufacture products for Herbalife fail to comply with the cGMPs, this could negatively impact Herbalife's reputation and ability to sell its products even though Herbalife is not directly liable under the cGMPs for such compliance. In complying with the dietary supplement cGMPs, we have experienced increases in production costs as a result of the necessary increase in testing of raw ingredients, work in process and finished products.

As previously disclosed, the SEC had requested from the Company documents and other information relating to the Company's disclosures regarding its marketing plan in China. On September 27, 2019, the Company and the SEC entered into a settlement resolving this matter. Pursuant to the administrative order settling this matter, under which the Company neither admitted nor denied the SEC's allegations (except as to the SEC's jurisdiction), the Company agreed to cease and desist from committing or causing any violations and any future violations of Sections 17(a)(2) and 17(a)(3) of the Securities Act and Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act and Rules 12b-20, 13a-1, and 13a-13 thereunder, and pay a \$20 million civil penalty. The \$20 million settlement amount, which had previously been recorded as an accrued liability within the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheet as of June 30, 2019, was paid in October 2019.

Our network marketing program could be found to be not in compliance with current or newly adopted laws or regulations in one or more markets, which could impact our business in these markets or require us to alter compensation practices under our network marketing program, and harm our financial condition and operating results.

Our network marketing program is subject to a number of federal and state regulations administered by the FTC and various federal and state agencies in the United States as well as regulations on direct selling in foreign markets administered by foreign agencies. For example, in certain foreign countries, compensation to distributors in the direct-selling industry may be limited to a certain percentage of sales. We are subject to the risk that, in one or more markets, our network marketing program could be found by federal, state, or foreign regulators not to be in compliance with applicable law or regulations, which may impact our ability to recruit and maintain Members or to obtain or maintain a license, permit, or similar certification. We may also be required to alter compensation practices under our network marketing program in order to comply with applicable federal, state, or foreign law or regulations. As previously disclosed, we entered into the Consent Order with the FTC to settle the FTC's multi-year investigation into our business for compliance with these regulations. Another example is the 1986 permanent injunction entered in California in proceedings initiated by the California Attorney General. There can be no assurances other federal, state attorneys general or foreign regulators will not take similar actions.

Regulations applicable to network marketing organizations generally are directed at preventing fraudulent or deceptive schemes, sometimes referred to as "pyramid" or "chain sales" schemes, by ensuring that product sales ultimately are made to consumers and that advancement within an organization is based on genuine demands and sales of the organization's products rather than investments in the organization or other non-retail sales-related criteria. The regulatory requirements concerning network marketing programs do not include "bright line" rules and are inherently fact-based and, thus, we are subject to the risk that these laws or regulations or the enforcement or interpretation of these laws and regulations by governmental agencies or courts can change. While we believe we are in compliance with these regulations, including those enforced by the Consent Order and the permanent injunction in California, there is no assurance any federal, state or foreign courts or agencies or the independent compliance auditor under the Consent Order would agree, including a federal court or the FTC in respect of the Consent Order or a court or the California Attorney General in respect to the permanent injunction.

The ambiguity surrounding these laws can also affect the public perception of the Company. For example, in the past, allegations regarding the legality of our network marketing program have been raised, which led to intense public scrutiny and significant stock price volatility. The failure of our network marketing program to comply with current or newly adopted laws or regulations, the Consent Order or the California injunction or any allegations or charges to that effect brought by federal, state, or foreign regulators could negatively impact our business in a particular market or in general and may adversely affect our share price.

We are also subject to the risk of private party challenges to the legality of our network marketing program, whether as a result of the Consent Order or otherwise. Some network marketing programs of other companies have been successfully challenged in the past, while other challenges to network marketing programs of other companies have been defeated. Adverse judicial determinations with respect to our network marketing program, or in proceedings not involving us directly but which challenge the legality of network marketing systems, in any other market in which we operate, could negatively impact our business.

# We are subject to the Consent Order with the FTC, the effects of which, or any failure to comply therewith, could harm our financial condition and operating results.

As previously disclosed, on July 15, 2016, we reached a consensual resolution with the FTC regarding its multi-year investigation of our business resulting in the entry into a Stipulation to Entry of Order for Permanent Injunction and Monetary Judgment in the U.S. District Court for the Central District of California. The Consent Order became effective on July 25, 2016 upon final approval by the Court. As part of the Consent Order, we agreed to make a payment of \$200 million. Additionally, we implemented and continue to enhance certain existing procedures in the United States. We also agreed to be subject to certain audits by an independent compliance auditor, or the ICA, for a period of seven years; requirements regarding compliance certification and record creation and maintenance; and a prohibition on misrepresentations and misleading claims regarding, among other things, income and lavish lifestyles. The FTC and ICA will also have the right to inspect Company records and request additional compliance reports for purposes of conducting audits pursuant to the Consent Order. In September 2016, we and the FTC mutually selected Affiliated Monitors, Inc. to serve as the ICA. The terms of the Consent Order are described in greater detail in our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 15, 2016.

The Consent Order includes a number of restrictions and requirements and therefore creates compliance risks, and while we believe we are compliant with the Consent Order, there is no guarantee that we are compliant or in the future will continue to be compliant with the Consent Order. We do not believe the Consent Order changes our business model as a direct selling company. However, compliance with the Consent Order required us to implement enhanced procedures regarding, among other things, tracking retail sales and internal consumption by distributors. We have instituted controls and procedures and developed technology solutions that we believe address these Consent Order requirements, including tools and software used by distributors to, among other things, document their sales and more efficiently track and manage their customer base. However, there can be no assurances that some or all of these controls and procedures and technology solutions will continue to operate as expected. Any failure of these systems to operate as designed could cause us to fail to maintain the records required under, or otherwise violate terms of, the Consent Order. Compliance with the Consent Order will require the cooperation of Members and, while we have updated our training programs and policies to address the Consent Order and expect our Members to cooperate, we do not have the same level of influence or control over our Members as we could were they our own employees. Failure by our Members to comply with the relevant aspects of the Consent Order could be a violation of the Consent Order and impact our ability to comply. While we believe we are compliant with the Consent Order, there can be no assurances that the FTC or ICA would agree now or will agree in the future. Our board of directors established the Implementation Oversight Committee, a committee which met regularly with management to oversee our compliance with the terms of the Consent Order. More recently, our Audit Committee assumed oversight of continued compliance with the Consent Order. In the event we are found to be in violation of the Consent Order, the FTC could, among other things, take corrective actions such as initiating enforcement actions, seeking an injunction or other restrictive orders and imposing civil monetary penalties against us and our officers and directors.

The Consent Order has impacted, and may continue to impact, our business operations, including our net sales and profitability. For example, the Consent Order imposes certain requirements regarding the verification and receipting of sales and there can be no assurances that these or other requirements of the Consent Order, our compliance therewith and the business procedures implemented as a result thereof, will not impact sales, whether as a result of undocumented sales activity or otherwise. The Consent Order also imposes restrictions on distributors' ability to open Nutrition Clubs in the United States. Additionally, the procedures described above, and any other actions taken in respect of continuing compliance efforts with the Consent Order, may continue to be costly. These extensive costs or any amounts in excess of our cost estimates could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. Our Members also disagreed with our decision to enter into the Consent Order, whether because they disagreed with certain terms thereof, they believed it would negatively impact their personal business or they would not have settled the investigation on any terms. The Consent Order also provides that if the total eligible U.S. sales on which compensation may be paid falls below 80% of the Company's total U.S. sales for a given year, compensation payable to distributors on eligible U.S. sales will be capped at 41.75% of the Net Rewardable Sales amount as defined in the Consent Order. While we believe we will continue to achieve the required 80% threshold necessary to pay full distributor compensation, this result is subject to the review and audit of the FTC and ICA and they may not agree with our conclusions. Because our business is dependent on our Members, our business operations and net sales could be adversely affected if U.S. distributor compensation is restricted or if any meaningful number of Members are dissatisfied, choose to reduce activity levels or leave our business altogether. Member dissatisfaction may also negatively impact the willingness of new Members to join Herbalife as a distributor. Further, management and the board of directors may be required to focus a substantial amount of time on compliance activities, which could divert their attention from running and growing our business. We may also be required to suspend or defer many or all of our current or anticipated business development, capital deployment and other projects unrelated to compliance with the Consent Order to allow resources to be focused on our compliance efforts, which could cause us to fall short of our guidance or analyst or investor expectations. In addition, while we believe the Consent Order has set new standards within the industry, our competitors are not required to comply with the Consent Order and may not be subject to similar actions, which could limit our ability to effectively compete for Members, customers and ultimately net sales.

The Consent Order also creates additional third-party risks. Although the Consent Order resolved the FTC's multi-year investigation into the Company, it does not prevent other third-parties from bringing actions against us, whether in the form of other state, federal or foreign regulatory investigations or proceedings, or private litigation, any of which could lead to, among other things, monetary settlements, fines, penalties or injunctions. Although we neither admitted nor denied the allegations in the FTC's complaint in agreeing to the terms of the Consent Order (except as to the Court having jurisdiction over the matter), third-parties may use specific statements or other matters addressed in the Consent Order as the basis for their action. The Consent Order or any subsequent legal or regulatory claim may also lead to negative publicity, whether because some view it as a condemnation of the Company or our direct selling business model or because other third parties use it as justification to make unfounded and baseless assertions against us, our business model or our Members. An increase in the number, severity or scope of third-party claims, actions or public assertions may result in substantial costs and harm to our reputation. The Consent Order may also impact third parties' willingness to work with us as a company.

We believe we have complied with the Consent Order and we will continue to do so. However, the impact of the Consent Order on our business, including the effectiveness of the controls, procedures and technology solutions implemented to comply therewith, and on our business and our member base, could be significant. If our business is adversely impacted, it is uncertain as to whether, or how quickly, we would be able to rebuild, irrespective of market conditions. Our financial condition and results of operations could be harmed if we fail to continue to comply with the Consent Order, if costs related to compliance exceed our estimates, if it has a negative impact on net sales, or if it leads to further legal, regulatory, or compliance claims, proceedings, or investigations or litigation.

# Our business could be materially and adversely affected by natural disasters, other catastrophic events, acts of war or terrorism, cybersecurity incidents, pandemics, and/or other acts by third parties.

We depend on the ability of our business to run smoothly, including the ability of Members to engage in their day-to-day selling and business building activities and the ability of our inventories and products to move reasonably unimpeded around the world. Any material disruption caused by natural disasters, including, but not limited to, fires, floods, hurricanes, volcanoes, and earthquakes, could adversely affect our ability to conduct business. For example, our operations in Mexico were impacted by flooding in September 2017, when the severe weather conditions damaged or otherwise destroyed inventory stored at one of our facilities. Furthermore, our headquarters and one of our distribution facilities and manufacturing facilities are located in Southern California, an area susceptible to earthquakes. Although the events in Mexico did not have a material negative impact to our Mexico operations, we cannot make assurances that any future natural disasters will not adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our financial conditions and results of our operations.

Furthermore, material disruption caused by power loss or shortages; environmental disasters; telecommunications or business information systems failures; acts of war or terrorism; viral outbreaks and other similar epidemics; cybersecurity incidents, including malicious software attacks intended to render our internal operating systems, third-party providers, or data unavailable, such as ransomware, phishing attacks; and/or other actions by third parties and other similar disruptions could adversely affect our ability to conduct business. Additionally, intentional or inadvertent exposure of content perceived to be sensitive data may adversely affect our business. If such disruptions result in significant cancellations of Member orders, contribute to a general decrease in local, regional or global economic activity, directly impact our marketing, manufacturing, financial or logistics functions, or impair our ability to meet Member demands, our operating results and financial condition could be materially adversely affected. In March 2020, the World Health Organization declared the rapidly growing COVID-19 outbreak a global pandemic.

Our business and operations may also be materially and adversely affected by pandemics and other regional spread of viruses and other infections. For example, the COVID-19 pandemic has significantly impacted health and economic conditions globally, and has adversely affected our business. Additionally, government, agency or other regulatory recommendations, guidelines or mandates in regions we operate in to address public health concerns, including restrictions on movement, public gatherings and travel and restrictions on, or in certain cases outright prohibitions of, companies' ability to conduct normal business operations, have and may continue to adversely affect our business. Although we have been classified as an essential business in most jurisdictions where we operate, there is no guarantee that this classification will not change in the future or that we will not voluntarily limit or cease operations in one or more markets if we believe doing so is necessary or otherwise in our best interests. We may also be forced to or voluntarily elect to close or shut down operations for other reasons such as the health and safety of our employees or because of disruptions in the continued operation of our supply chain and sources of supply. It is possible closure of manufacturing facilities could also impact our distribution centers and our ability to deliver product to our Members. In general, our inventory of products continues to be adequate to meet demand, but we do expect our supply chain and our ability to source and/or manufacture products will be negatively impacted if the pandemic continues for a prolonged period of time or was to worsen. The pandemic has also had an adverse impact on Members' product access in some markets, which may or in some cases will continue until conditions improve. Our Members' businesses are also subject to many of the same risks and uncertainties related to the COVID-19 pandemic, as well as other pandemic-related risks and uncertainties that may not directly impact our operations, any of which could adversely affect demand for our products. For example, limitations on public gatherings can restrict our Members ability to hold meetings with their customers and attract new customers. Significant limitations on cash transactions could also have an adverse effect on sales in certain markets.

The COVID-19 pandemic is also adversely affecting the economies and financial markets of many countries, causing a significant deceleration of economic activity. This slowdown has reduced production, decreased demand for a broad variety of goods and services, diminished trade levels and led to widespread corporate downsizing, causing a sharp increase in unemployment. We have also seen significant disruption of and extreme volatility in the global capital markets, which could increase the cost of, or entirely restrict access to, capital. Considerable uncertainty still surrounds the outbreak, its potential effects and the extent and effectiveness of responses and effective vaccines or treatments may not be discovered soon enough to protect against a worsening of the outbreak. If the outbreak is not contained, these adverse impacts could worsen, impacting all segments of the global economy, and result in a significant recession or worse. However, the unprecedented and sweeping nature of the COVID-19 pandemic makes it extremely difficult to predict how our business and operations will be affected in the longer run. Accordingly, our ability to conduct our business in the manner previously done or planned for the future could be materially and adversely affected, and any of the foregoing risks, or other cascading effects of the COVID-19 pandemic that are not currently foreseeable, could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations. See the COVID-19 Pandemic and Sales by Geographic Region sections in Part I, Item 2, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for further discussion of the impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic on our business and results of operations.

A substantial portion of our business is conducted in foreign markets, exposing us to the risks of trade or foreign exchange restrictions, increased tariffs, foreign currency fluctuations, disruptions or conflicts with our third-party importers and similar risks associated with foreign operations.

Approximately 79% of our net sales for the year ended December 31, 2019 were generated outside the United States, exposing our business to risks associated with foreign operations. For example, a foreign government may impose trade or foreign exchange restrictions or increased tariffs, or otherwise limit or restrict our ability to import products into a country, any of which could negatively impact our operations. We are also exposed to risks associated with foreign currency fluctuations. For instance, purchases from suppliers are generally made in U.S. dollars while sales to Members are generally made in local currencies. Accordingly, strengthening of the U.S. dollar versus a foreign currency could have a negative impact on us. Although we engage in transactions to protect against risks associated with foreign currency fluctuations, we cannot be certain any hedging activity will effectively reduce our exchange rate exposure. Additionally, we may be negatively impacted by conflicts with or disruptions caused or faced by our third-party importers, as well as conflicts between such importers and local governments or regulating agencies. Our operations in some markets also may be adversely affected by political, economic and social instability in foreign countries, as well as due to economic tensions between governments, the implementation of new or increased tariffs and other changes in international trade policies, or any changes we make to our business in response to the foregoing. For example, tariffs enacted by the United States or other foreign governments, such as China or Mexico, that apply to our products or the ingredients we use in our products, along with any price increases we implemented or may implement in the future, may have an adverse impact on future sales if such tariffs remain in place, particularly if the Company deems it necessary to increase product prices. Our operations, both domestically and internationally, could also be affected by laws and regulations related to immigration. For example, current and future tightening of U.S. immigration controls may adversely affect the residence status of non-U.S. employees in our U.S. locations or our ability to hire new non-U.S. employees in such locations and may adversely affect the ability of non-U.S. Members from entering the United States. The outbreak of a viral or other infection in one or more regions in which we operate could also adversely affect our business, such as the COVID-19 pandemic, which has adversely affected our operations across all six of our regions. As we continue to focus on expanding our existing international operations, these and other risks associated with international operations may increase, which could harm our financial condition and operating results.

Another risk associated with our international operations is the possibility that a foreign government may impose foreign currency remittance restrictions. Due to the possibility of government restrictions on transfers of cash out of the country and control of exchange rates, we may not be able to immediately repatriate cash at the official exchange rate. If this should occur, or if the official exchange rate devalues, it may have a material adverse effect on our business, assets, financial condition, liquidity, results of operations or cash flows. For example, currency restrictions enacted by the Venezuelan government continue to be restrictive and have impacted the ability of our subsidiary in Venezuela, or Herbalife Venezuela, to obtain U.S. dollars in exchange for Venezuelan Bolivars at the official foreign exchange rate. These currency restrictions and current pricing restrictions continue to limit Herbalife Venezuela's ability to import U.S. dollar denominated raw materials and finished goods which in addition to the Venezuelan Bolivar devaluations has significantly negatively impacted our Venezuelan operations. If we are unsuccessful in implementing any financially and economically viable strategies, including local manufacturing, we may be required to fundamentally change our business model or suspend or cease operations in Venezuela. Also, if the foreign currency and pricing or other restrictions in Venezuela intensify or do not improve and, as a result, impact our ability to control our Venezuelan operations, we may be required to deconsolidate Herbalife Venezuela for U.S. GAAP purposes and would be subject to the risk of further impairments.

Our business in China is subject to general, as well as industry-specific, economic, political and legal developments and risks in China and requires that we utilize a modified version of the business model we use elsewhere in the world.

Our business and operations in China are subject to risks and uncertainties related to, among other things, general economic, political and legal developments in China. The Chinese government exercises significant control over the Chinese economy, including but not limited to controlling capital investments, allocating resources, setting monetary policy, controlling and monitoring foreign exchange rates, implementing and overseeing tax regulations, providing preferential treatment to certain industry segments or companies and issuing necessary licenses to conduct business. In addition, we could face additional risks resulting from changes in China's data privacy and cybersecurity requirements. Accordingly, any adverse change in the Chinese economy, the Chinese legal system or Chinese governmental, economic or other policies could have a material adverse effect on our business and operations in China and our prospects generally.

China has published regulations governing direct selling and prohibiting pyramid promotional schemes, and a number of administrative methods and proclamations have been issued. These regulations require us to use a modified version of the business model we use in other markets. To allow us to operate under these regulations, we have created and introduced a model specifically for China based on our understanding as to how Chinese regulators are interpreting and enforcing these regulations, our interpretation of applicable regulations and our understanding of the practices of other international direct selling companies in China.

In China, we have sales representatives who are permitted by the terms of our direct selling licenses to sell certain product categories away from fixed retail locations in the provinces of Jiangsu, Guangdong, Shandong, Zhejiang, Guizhou, Beijing, Fujian, Sichuan, Hubei, Shanxi, Shanghai, Jiangxi, Liaoning, Jilin, Henan, Chongqing, Hebei, Shaanxi, Tianjin, Heilongjiang, Hunan, Guangxi, Hainan, Anhui, Yunnan, Gansu, Ningxia, and Inner Mongolia. In Xinjiang province, where the Company does not have a direct selling license, it has a Company-operated retail store that can directly serve customers and preferred customers. With online orderings throughout China, there has been a declining demand in Company-operated retail stores.

We also engage independent service providers who meet both the requirements to operate their own business under Chinese law as well as the conditions set forth by Herbalife to provide marketing, sales support and other services to Herbalife customers. In China, our independent service providers are compensated for marketing, sales support, and other services instead of the Member allowances and royalty overrides utilized in our global Marketing Plan. The service hours and related fees eligible to be earned by the independent service providers are based on a number of factors, including the sales generated through them and through others to whom they may provide marketing, sales support and other services, the quality of their service, and other factors. Total compensation available to our independent service providers in China can generally be comparable to the total compensation available to other sales leaders globally. The Company does this by performing an analysis in our worldwide system to estimate the potential compensation available to the service providers, which can generally be comparable to that of sales leaders in other countries. After adjusting such amounts for other factors and dividing by each service provider's hourly rate, we then notify each independent service provider the maximum hours of work for which they are eligible to be compensated in the given month. In order for a service provider to be paid, the Company requires each service provider to invoice the Company for their services.

These business model features in China are not common to the business model we employ elsewhere in the world, and based on the direct selling licenses we have received and the terms of those which we hope to receive in the future to conduct direct selling in China, our business model in China will continue to incorporate some or all of these features. The direct selling regulations require us to apply for various approvals to conduct direct selling in China. The process for obtaining the necessary licenses to conduct direct selling is protracted and cumbersome and involves multiple layers of Chinese governmental authorities and numerous governmental employees at each layer. While direct selling licenses are centrally issued, such licenses are generally valid only in the jurisdictions within which related approvals have been obtained. Such approvals are generally awarded on local and provincial bases, and the approval process requires involvement with multiple ministries at each level. Our participation and conduct during the approval process is guided not only by distinct Chinese practices and customs, but is also subject to applicable laws of China and the other jurisdictions in which we operate our business, including the United States, as well as our internal code of ethics. There is always a risk that in attempting to comply with local customs and practices in China during the application process or otherwise, we will fail to comply with requirements applicable to us in China itself or in other jurisdictions, and any such failure to comply with applicable requirements could prevent us from obtaining the direct selling licenses or related local or provincial approvals. Furthermore, we rely on certain key personnel in China to assist us during the approval process, and the loss of any such key personnel could delay or hinder our ability to obtain related approvals to expand into any or all of the localities or provinces in China that are important to our business. Our inability to obtain, retain, or renew any

Additionally, although certain regulations have been published with respect to obtaining and operating under such approvals and otherwise conducting business in China, other regulations are pending and there continues to be uncertainty regarding the interpretation and enforcement of Chinese regulations. The regulatory environment in China continues to evolve, and officials in the Chinese government, including at the local and national level, exercise broad discretion in deciding how to interpret, apply, and enforce regulations as they deem appropriate. Regulators in China may change how they interpret and enforce the direct selling regulations, both current interpretations and enforcement thereof or future iterations. Regulators in China may also modify the regulations. We cannot be certain that our business model will continue to be deemed by national or local Chinese regulatory authorities to be compliant with any such regulations. The Chinese government rigorously monitors the direct selling market in China, and in the past has taken serious action against companies that the government believed were engaging in activities that at the time they regarded to be in violation of applicable law, including shutting down their businesses and imposing substantial fines. For example, China's State Administration for Market Regulation, along with twelve other Chinese government ministries and agencies, carried out a 100-day review which began on January 8, 2019 to investigate the unlawful promotion and sales of health products. Although the review ended on or about April 18, 2019, there is no guarantee the government will not revisit its focus on health products, expand its investigation to cover direct-selling business models, or otherwise launch into a new investigation or multiple investigations that may result in a material adverse effect to our business in China. Furthermore, there can be no guarantee that the Chinese government's current or future interpretation and application of the existing and new regulations will not negatively impact our business in China, create industry reputational risk, result in regulatory investigations or lead to fines or penalties against us or our Chinese Members. If our business practices are deemed to be in violation of applicable regulations as they are or may be interpreted or enforced, or modified by regulations, in particular with respect to the factors used in determining the services a service provider is eligible to perform and service fees they are eligible to earn and to receive, then we could be sanctioned and/or required to change our business model, either of which could have a significant adverse impact on our business in China.

Chinese regulations prevent persons who are not Chinese nationals from engaging in direct selling in China. We cannot guarantee that any of our Members living outside of China or any of our sales representatives or independent service providers in China have not engaged or will not engage in activities that violate our policies in this market, or that violate Chinese law or other applicable law, and therefore result in regulatory action and adverse publicity.

China has also enacted labor contract and social insurance legislation. We have reviewed our employment contracts and contractual relations with employees in China and have made such other changes as we believe to be necessary or appropriate to bring these contracts and contractual relations into compliance with these laws and their implementing regulations. In addition, we continue to monitor the situation to determine how these laws and regulations will be implemented in practice. There is no guarantee that these laws will not adversely impact us, cause us to change our operating plan for China or otherwise have an adverse impact on our business operations in China.

We currently have a social e-commerce business in China, which enables our sales representatives and independent service providers in China to promote the Company's products and provide services to our customers in China through virtual online stores. On January 1, 2019, the E-Commerce Law of the People's Republic of China was established and regulates social e-commerce businesses. The regulatory environment in China continues to evolve, and government officials in China, including at the local and national level, exercise broad discretion in deciding how to interpret, apply, and enforce regulations as they deem appropriate, including to promote social order. Regulators in China may change how they interpret and enforce the new regulation, both current interpretations and enforcement thereof or future iterations, and may also modify such regulations, any of which could have an adverse impact on our business and net sales in China.

We may continue to experience growth in China, and there can be no assurances that we will be able to successfully manage expansion of manufacturing operations and a growing and dynamic sales force. If we are unable to effectively scale our supply chain and manufacturing infrastructure to support future growth in China, our operations in China may be adversely impacted.

## If we fail to further penetrate existing markets, then the growth in sales of our products, along with our operating results, could be negatively impacted.

The success of our business is to a large extent contingent on our ability to further penetrate existing markets which is subject to numerous factors, many of which are out of our control. Government regulations in both our domestic and international markets can delay or prevent the introduction, or require the reformulation or withdrawal, of some of our products, which could negatively impact our business, financial condition and results of operations. Also, our ability to increase market penetration in certain countries may be limited by the finite number of persons in a given country inclined to pursue a direct selling business opportunity or consumers willing to purchase Herbalife products. Moreover, our growth will depend upon improved training and other activities that enhance Member retention in our markets. While we have recently experienced significant growth in certain of our markets, we cannot assure you that such growth levels will continue in the immediate or long-term future. Furthermore, our efforts to support growth in such international markets could be hampered to the extent that our infrastructure in such markets is deficient when compared to our infrastructure in our more developed markets, such as the United States. Therefore, we cannot assure you that our general efforts to increase our market penetration and Member retention in existing markets will be successful. If we are unable to further penetrate existing markets, our operating results could suffer.

## Our contractual obligation to sell our products only through our Herbalife Member network and to refrain from changing certain aspects of our Marketing Plan may limit our growth.

We are contractually prohibited from expanding our business by selling Herbalife products through other distribution channels that may be available to our competitors, such as over the Internet, through wholesale sales, by establishing retail stores or through mail order systems. To the extent legally permitted, an agreement we entered into with our Members provides assurances that we will not sell Herbalife products worldwide through any distribution channel other than our network of independent Herbalife Members. Since this is an open-ended commitment, there can be no assurance that we will be able to take advantage of innovative new distribution channels that are developed in the future.

In addition, this agreement with our Members provides that we will not make any material changes adverse to our Members to certain aspects of our Marketing Plan that may negatively impact our Members without their approval as described in further detail below. For example, our agreement with our Members provides that we may increase, but not decrease, the discount percentages available to our Members for the purchase of products or the applicable royalty override percentages, and production and other bonus percentages available to our Members at various qualification levels within our Member hierarchy. We may not modify the eligibility or qualification criteria for these discounts, royalty overrides and production and other bonuses unless we do so in a manner to make eligibility and/or qualification easier than under the applicable criteria in effect as of the date of the agreement. Our agreement with our Members further provides that we may not vary the criteria for qualification for each Member tier within our Member hierarchy, unless we do so in such a way so as to make qualification easier.

Although we reserved the right to make these changes to our Marketing Plan without the consent of our Members in the event that changes are required by applicable law or are necessary in our reasonable business judgment to account for specific local market or currency conditions to achieve a reasonable profit on operations, we may initiate other changes that are adverse to our Members based on an assessment of what will be best for the Company and its Members. Under the agreement with our Members, these other adverse changes would then be submitted to our Member leadership for a vote. The vote would require the approval of at least 51% of our Members then at the level of President's Team earning at the production bonus level of 6% who vote, provided that at least 50% of those Members entitled to vote do in fact vote. While we believe this agreement has strengthened our relationship with our existing Members, improved our ability to recruit new Members and generally increased the long-term stability of our business, there can be no assurance that our agreement with our Members will not restrict our ability to adapt our Marketing Plan to the evolving requirements of the markets in which we operate. As a result, our growth may be limited.

We depend on the integrity and reliability of our information technology infrastructure, and any related inadequacies may result in a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Our ability to provide products and services to our Members depends on the performance and availability of our core transactional systems. We operate our global back office transactional systems on an Oracle Enterprise Suite which is supported by a robust hardware and network infrastructure. The Oracle Enterprise Suite is a scalable and stable solution that provides a solid foundation upon which we are building our next generation Member facing Internet toolset. While we continue to invest in our information technology infrastructure, there can be no assurance that there will not be any significant interruptions to such systems or that the systems will be adequate to meet all of our future business needs. This infrastructure, as well as that of our Members and the other third parties with which we interact, may be damaged, disrupted, or otherwise breached for a number of reasons, including power outages, computer and telecommunication failures, computer viruses, malware or other destructive software, internal design, manual or usage errors, cyberattacks, terrorism, workplace violence or wrongdoing, catastrophic events, natural disasters, and severe weather conditions. Our role as a credit card merchant may also put us at a greater risk of being targeted by hackers and requires us to comply with certain regulatory requirements. For example, in Europe, the Payment Services Directive 2 (PSD2), includes strong customer authentication (SCA) requirements for online transactions that could impose technology challenges and could negatively impact our sales in that region. In addition, numerous and evolving cybersecurity threats, including advanced and persistent cyberattacks, phishing, and social engineering schemes could compromise the confidentiality, availability, and integrity of data in our systems as well as those of the third parties with which we interact. We have been the target of, and may be the target of in the future, malicious cyberattack attempts, although to date none of these attacks have had a meaningful adverse impact on our business. Additionally, in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, many of our employees have been encouraged to work remotely, which may increase our exposure to significant systems interruptions, potential or attempted cybersecurity attacks, and compromise the integrity and reliability of our information technology infrastructure and our internal controls.

The most important aspect of our information technology infrastructure is the system through which we record and track Member sales, Volume Points, royalty overrides, bonuses and other incentives. We have encountered, and may encounter in the future, errors in our software or our enterprise network, or inadequacies in the software and services supplied by our vendors, although to date none of these errors or inadequacies has had a meaningful adverse impact on our business. Any such errors, inadequacies, or other system disruptions that we may encounter in the future may result in substantial interruptions to our services and may damage our relationships with, or cause us to lose, our Members if the errors or inadequacies impair our ability to track sales and pay royalty overrides, bonuses and other incentives, which would harm our financial condition and operating results. Any such errors could create compliance risks under the Consent Order or any applicable laws or regulations. Such errors may be expensive or difficult to correct in a timely manner, and we may have little or no control over whether any inadequacies in software or services supplied to us by third parties are corrected, if at all.

Our ability to effectively manage our network of Members, and to ship products, and track royalty and bonus payments on a timely basis, depends significantly on our information systems. The failure of our information systems to operate effectively, or a breach in security of these systems, could adversely impact the promptness and accuracy of our product distribution and transaction processing. We could be required to make significant additional expenditures to remediate any such failure, problem or breach.

Anyone who is able to circumvent our security measures could misappropriate confidential or proprietary information, including that of third parties such as our Members, cause interruption in our operations, damage our computers or otherwise damage our reputation and business. We may need to expend significant resources to protect against security breaches or to address problems caused by such breaches. Any actual security breaches could damage our reputation and result in a violation of applicable privacy and other laws, legal and financial exposure, including litigation and other potential liability, and a loss of confidence in our security measures, which could have an adverse effect on our results of operations and our reputation as a brand, business partner or employer. In addition, employee error or malfeasance or other errors in the storage, use or transmission of any such information could result in a disclosure to third parties. If this should occur, we could incur significant expenses addressing such problems. Since we collect and store Member and vendor information, including credit card information, these risks are heightened.

In addition, the use and handling of this information is regulated by evolving and increasingly demanding laws and regulations, such as the European Union General Data Protection Regulation, or the GDPR, which took effect in May 2018 and the California Consumer Privacy Act, or CCPA, which became effective on January 1, 2020. The CCPA imposes new responsibilities on us for the handling, disclosure and deletion of personal information for consumers who reside in California. The CCPA permits California to assess potentially significant fines for violating CCPA and creates a right for individuals to bring class action suits seeking damages for violations. These laws and regulations are increasing in complexity and number, change frequently and increasingly conflict among the various countries in which we operate, which has resulted in greater compliance risk and cost for us. If we fail to comply with these laws or regulations, we could be subject to significant litigation, monetary damages, regulatory enforcement actions or fines in one or more jurisdictions, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.

We rely on independent third parties for the manufacture and supply of certain of our products. If these third parties fail to reliably supply products to us at required levels of quality which are manufactured in compliance with applicable laws, including the dietary supplement and OTC drug cGMPs, then our financial condition and operating results could be materially and adversely impacted.

A significant portion of our products are manufactured by third-party contract manufacturers. We cannot assure you that our outside contract manufacturers will continue to reliably supply products to us at the levels of quality, or the quantities, we require, and in compliance with applicable laws, including under the FDA's cGMP regulations. For example, as a result of the pandemic, we have experienced some delays in receiving certain ingredients and packaging components at our manufacturing and contract manufacturing locations globally. While these delays have not materially impacted our supply levels, there is no guarantee that there will be sufficient global supply for us to manufacture our products at sufficient levels to meet demand or at the pre-pandemic levels. We are actively monitoring the pandemic and its potential impact on our supply chain and operations. Given the uncertainties surrounding COVID-19, including the severity of the disease, the duration and extent of the outbreak, and actions taken or to be taken by governmental authorities and the resulting impacts from those responses to our third-party contract manufacturers, we cannot guarantee that we will have sufficient and reliable supply products from our third party vendors. Additionally, while we are not presently aware of any current liquidity issues with our suppliers, we cannot assure you that they will not experience financial hardship.

For the portion of our product supply that we manufacture, we believe we have significantly lowered the product supply risk, as the risk factors of financial health, liquidity, capacity expansion, reliability and product quality are almost entirely all within our control. However, increases to the volume of products that we manufacture in our Winston-Salem, Lake Forest, Nanjing, Suzhou, and Changsha facilities raise the concentration risk that a significant interruption of production at any of our facilities due to, for example, natural disasters including earthquakes, hurricanes and floods, technical issues or work stoppages could impede our ability to conduct business. While our business continuity programs contemplate and plan for such events, if we were to experience such an event resulting in the temporary, partial or complete shutdown of one of these manufacturing facilities, we could be required to transfer manufacturing to the surviving facility and/or third-party contract manufacturers if permissible. When permissible, converting or transferring manufacturing to a third-party contract manufacturer could be expensive, time-consuming, result in delays in our production or shipping, reduce our net sales, damage our relationship with Members and damage our reputation in the marketplace, any of which could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Our product supply contracts generally have a three-year term. Except for force majeure events such as natural disasters and other acts of God, and non-performance by Herbalife, our manufacturers generally cannot unilaterally terminate these contracts. These contracts can generally be extended by us at the end of the relevant time period and we have exercised this right in the past. Globally, we have over 50 product suppliers, with Fine Foods (Italy) being a major supplier for meal replacements, protein powders and nutritional supplements. Additionally, we use contract manufacturers in the United States, India, Brazil, South Korea, Taiwan, Germany, and the Netherlands to support our global business. If any of our contract manufacturers were to become unable or unwilling to continue to provide us with products in required volumes and at suitable quality levels, we would be required to identify and obtain acceptable replacement manufacturing sources. There is no assurance that we would be able to obtain alternative manufacturing sources on a timely basis. An extended interruption in the supply of products, including any interruptions that may arise as a result of the COVID-19 outbreak, would result in the loss of sales. In addition, any actual or perceived degradation of product quality as a result of reliance on contract manufacturers may have an adverse effect on sales or result in increased product returns and buybacks.

# If we fail to protect our trademarks and tradenames, then our ability to compete could be negatively affected, which would harm our financial condition and operating results.

The market for our products depends to a significant extent upon the goodwill associated with our trademark and tradenames. We own, or have licenses to use, the material trademark and trade name rights used in connection with the packaging, marketing and distribution of our products in the markets where those products are sold. Therefore, trademark and trade name protection is important to our business. Although most of our trademarks are registered in the United States and in certain foreign countries in which we operate, we may not be successful in asserting trademark or trade name protection. In addition, the laws of certain foreign countries may not protect our intellectual property rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States. The loss or infringement of our trademarks or tradenames could impair the goodwill associated with our brands and harm our reputation, which would harm our financial condition and operating results.

Unlike in most of the other markets in which we operate, there is limited protection of intellectual property available under Chinese law. Accordingly, we face an increased risk in China that unauthorized parties may attempt to copy or otherwise obtain or use our trademarks, copyrights, product formulations or other intellectual property. Further, because Chinese commercial law is relatively undeveloped, we may have limited legal recourse in the event we encounter significant difficulties with intellectual property theft or infringement. As a result, we cannot assure you that we will be able to adequately protect our product formulations or other intellectual property.

We permit the limited use of our trademarks by our Members to assist them in marketing our products. It is possible that doing so may increase the risk of unauthorized use or misuse of our trademarks in markets where their registration status differs from that asserted by our Members, or they may be used in association with claims or products in a manner not permitted under applicable laws and regulations. Were these to occur it is possible that this could diminish the value of these marks or otherwise impair our further use of these marks.

#### If our Members fail to comply with labeling laws, then our financial condition and operating results would be harmed.

Although the physical labeling of our products is not within the control of our Members, our Members must nevertheless advertise our products in compliance with the extensive regulations that exist in certain jurisdictions, such as the United States, which considers product advertising to be labeling for regulatory purposes.

Our products are sold principally as foods, dietary supplements and cosmetics and are subject to rigorous FDA and related legal regimens limiting the types of therapeutic claims that can be made for our products. The treatment or cure of disease, for example, is not a permitted claim for these products. While we train our Members and attempt to monitor our Members' marketing materials, we cannot ensure that all such materials comply with applicable regulations, including bans on therapeutic claims. If our Members fail to comply with these restrictions, then we and our Members could be subjected to claims, financial penalties, mandatory product recalls or relabeling requirements, which could harm our financial condition and operating results. Although we expect that our responsibility for the actions of our Members in such an instance would be dependent on a determination that we either controlled or condoned a noncompliant advertising practice, there can be no assurance that we could not be held vicariously liable for the actions of our Members.

# If our intellectual property is not adequate to provide us with a competitive advantage or to prevent competitors from replicating our products, or if we infringe the intellectual property rights of others, then our financial condition and operating results would be harmed.

Our future success and ability to compete depend upon our ability to timely produce innovative products and product enhancements that motivate our Members and customers, which we attempt to protect under a combination of copyright, trademark and trade secret laws, confidentiality procedures and contractual provisions. However, our products are generally not patented domestically or abroad, and the legal protections afforded by common law and contractual proprietary rights in our products provide only limited protection and may be time-consuming and expensive to enforce or maintain. Further, despite our efforts, we may be unable to prevent third parties from infringing upon or misappropriating our proprietary rights or from independently developing non-infringing products that are competitive with, equivalent to or superior to our products.

Monitoring infringement or misappropriation of intellectual property can be difficult and expensive, and we may not be able to detect every infringement or misappropriation of our proprietary rights. Even if we do detect infringement or misappropriation of our proprietary rights, litigation to enforce these rights could cause us to divert financial and other resources away from our business operations. Further, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect our proprietary rights to the same extent as do the laws of the United States.

Additionally, third parties may claim that products or marks that we have independently developed or which bear certain of our trademarks infringe upon their intellectual property rights and there can be no assurance that one or more of our products or marks will not be found to infringe upon third-party intellectual property rights in the future.

Since one of our products constitutes a significant portion of our net sales, significant decreases in consumer demand for this product or our failure to produce a suitable replacement should we cease offering it would harm our financial condition and operating results.

For 2019, 2018, and 2017, our Formula 1 Healthy Meal, which is our best-selling product line, approximated 30% of our net sales. If consumer demand for this product decreases significantly or we cease offering this product without a suitable replacement, then our financial condition and operating results would be harmed.

#### If we lose the services of members of our senior management team, then our financial condition and operating results could be harmed.

We depend on the continued services of our senior management team as it works closely with the senior Member leadership to create an environment of inspiration, motivation and entrepreneurial business success. Additionally, although we have entered into employment agreements with certain members of our senior management team, and do not believe that any of them are planning to leave or retire in the near term, we cannot assure you that all members of our senior management team will remain with us. The loss or departure of any member of our senior management team could adversely impact our Member relations and operating results. If any of these executives do not remain with us, our business could suffer. Also, the loss of key personnel, including our regional and country managers, could negatively impact our ability to implement our business strategy, and our continued success will also be dependent on our ability to retain existing, and attract additional, qualified personnel to meet our needs. To the extent we are required to replace any members of the management team, any significant leadership change or senior management transition involves inherent risk and any failure to ensure a smooth transition could hinder our strategic planning, execution and future performance. While we strive to mitigate any negative impact associated with changes to our senior management team, there may be uncertainty among investors, employees, Members and others concerning our future direction and performance. Any disruption in our operations or uncertainty could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations We currently do not maintain "key person" life insurance with respect to our senior management team.

Our international operations are subject to the laws and regulations of the United States and many foreign countries, including the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, the U.K. Bribery Act, and other similar laws in a number of countries.

We are subject to a variety of laws regarding our international operations, including the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, or the FCPA, the U.K. Bribery Act of 2010, or the UK Bribery Act, and regulations issued by U.S. Customs and Border Protection, U.S. Treasury Department's Office of Foreign Assets Control, or OFAC, and various foreign governmental agencies. The FCPA, the UK Bribery Act and similar anti-bribery laws in other jurisdictions generally prohibit companies and their intermediaries from making improper payments for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business as well as require companies to maintain accurate books and records. In recent years there has been a substantial increase in anti-bribery law enforcement activity with more frequent and aggressive investigations and enforcement proceedings by both the Department of Justice, or DOJ, and the SEC, increased enforcement activity by non-U.S. regulators and increases in criminal and civil proceedings brought against companies and individuals. Our policies mandate compliance with these anti-bribery laws, including the requirements to maintain accurate information and internal controls. We operate in many parts of the world that have experienced governmental corruption to some degree and in certain circumstances, strict compliance with anti-bribery laws may conflict with local customs and practices. Notwithstanding our compliance programs, which include annual training and certification requirements, there is no assurance that our internal control policies and procedures will protect us from acts committed by our employees or agents. Additionally, we cannot predict the nature, scope or effect of future regulatory requirements to which our international operations might be subject or the manner in which existing or new laws might be administered or interpreted. Alleged or actual violations of any such existing or future laws (either due to our own acts or our inadvertence, or due to the acts or inadvertence of others) may result in criminal or civil sanctions, including contract cancellations or debarment, and loss of reputation, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations. As previously disclosed, the SEC and the Department of Justice, or DOJ, have been conducting investigations into the Company's compliance with the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, or FCPA, in China, which are mainly focused on the Company's China external affairs expenditures, its China business activities, adequacy of and compliance with the Company's internal controls in China, and accuracy of the Company's books and records relating to its China operations. The Company conducted its own review and implemented remedial and improvement measures based upon this review, including but not limited to replacement of certain employees and enhancements of Company policies and procedures in China. The Company is continuing to cooperate with the SEC and DOJ and is continuing to discuss with them possible resolution, including settlement, of these matters. As a result of these discussions, the Company has reached an understanding in principle with respect to the material terms of settlement with each of the SEC staff and DOJ relating to alleged activities that took place in 2006 through 2016. Based on these understandings, the Company would enter into an administrative resolution with the SEC with respect to alleged violations of the books and records and internal controls provisions of the FCPA. The Company would separately enter into a deferred prosecution agreement ("DPA") with DOJ, under which DOJ would defer criminal prosecution of the Company for a period of three years related to a conspiracy to violate the books and records provisions of the FCPA. Among other things, the Company would also undertake compliance self-reporting obligations for the three-year term of the respective agreements with the SEC and DOJ. If the Company remains in compliance with the DPA during its three-year term, the deferred charge against the Company would be dismissed with prejudice. In addition, the Company would agree to pay the SEC and DOJ aggregate penalties, disgorgement and prejudgment interest of approximately \$123 million. Based on these understandings and as required by U.S. GAAP, in addition to the \$40 million previously accrued, the Company has recognized an additional estimated aggregate accrued liability for these matters of approximately \$83 million within its condensed consolidated balance sheet as of March 31, 2020 for a total accrual of approximately \$123 million relating to these matters. Final resolution of these matters is subject to negotiation of documentation satisfactory to all the parties. It is also subject to final approvals by the Company's board of directors, the SEC, and DOJ, and may require court approval of the DPA. While the Company believes that, based on the foregoing terms, it is nearing resolution of these matters, there can be no assurance as to the timing or the ultimate terms of any final settlements, including the principle terms discussed above, or that final resolutions will be reached at all. In the event settlements are not reached, litigation may ensue and, accordingly, the actual loss incurred in connection with these matters, if any, could be less than, equal to or exceed the aggregate accrued amount noted above, and such actual loss amount could be materially adverse to the Company, its financial condition, its results of operations, and its operations. At the present time, the Company is unable to reasonably estimate nor provide any assurance regarding the amount of any potential loss in excess of the aggregate amount of approximately \$123 million accrued as stated above relating to these matters.

#### The United Kingdom's exit from the European Union could adversely impact us.

On June 23, 2016, in a referendum vote commonly referred to as "Brexit," a majority of British voters voted to exit the European Union and, in March 2017, the British government delivered formal notice of the U.K.'s intention to leave the European Union. On January 31, 2020, the U.K. formally exited the European Union. The British government is currently in negotiations with the European Union to determine the terms of the U.K.'s exit. The withdrawal could potentially disrupt the free movement of goods, services and people between the U.K. and the European Union, undermine bilateral cooperation in key geographic areas and significantly disrupt trade between the U.K. and the European Union or other nations as the U.K. pursues independent trade relations. In addition, Brexit could lead to legal uncertainty and potentially divergent national laws and regulations as the U.K. determines which European Union laws to replace or replicate. The effects of Brexit will depend on any agreements the U.K. makes to retain access to European Union or other markets either during a transitional period or more permanently. It is unclear what long-term economic, financial, trade and legal implications the withdrawal of the U.K. from the European Union would have and how such withdrawal would affect our business globally and in the region. In addition, Brexit may lead other European Union member countries to consider referendums regarding their European Union membership. Any of these events, along with any political, economic and regulatory changes that may occur, could cause political and economic uncertainty in Europe and internationally and harm our business and financial results.

The terms and covenants in our existing indebtedness could limit our discretion with respect to certain business matters, which could limit our ability to pursue certain strategic objectives and in turn harm our financial condition and operating results.

Our credit facility and the indenture governing the senior notes due August 15, 2026, or the 2026 Notes, have operating covenants that restrict our and our subsidiaries' ability to, among other things:

- pay dividends, redeem share capital or capital stock and make other restricted payments and investments;
- incur or guarantee additional debt;
- impose dividend or other distribution restrictions on our subsidiaries; and
- create liens on our and our subsidiaries' assets.

In addition, our credit facility requires us to meet certain financial ratios and financial conditions. Our ability to comply with these covenants may be affected by events beyond our control, including prevailing economic, financial and industry conditions. Failure to comply with these covenants could result in a default causing all amounts to become due and payable under our credit facility, which is secured by the equity interests of certain of our subsidiaries and substantially all of the assets of the domestic loan parties, against which the lenders thereunder could proceed to foreclose.

The required payments on our indebtedness or other agreements may be impacted by expected reforms related to LIBOR. The variable interest rates payable under our credit facility are linked to LIBOR as the benchmark for establishing such rates. Recent national, international and other regulatory guidance and reform proposals regarding LIBOR are expected to ultimately cause LIBOR to be discontinued or become unavailable as a benchmark rate. Although our credit facility includes mechanics to facilitate the adoption by us and our lenders of an alternative benchmark rate for use in place of LIBOR, no assurance can be made that such alternative rate will perform in a manner similar to LIBOR and may result in interest rates that are higher or lower than those that would have resulted had LIBOR remained in effect.

We may use from time to time a certain amount of cash in order to satisfy the obligations relating to our convertible notes. The maturity or conversion of any of our convertible notes may adversely affect our financial condition and operating results, which could adversely affect the amount or timing of future potential share repurchases or the payment of dividends to our shareholders.

In March 2018, we issued convertible senior notes due on March 15, 2024, or the 2024 Convertible Notes, in the aggregate principal amount of \$550 million. On the maturity date, we will have to pay the holders of the 2024 Convertible Notes the full aggregate principal amount of the 2024 Convertible Notes then outstanding.

Holders of our 2024 Convertible Notes may convert their notes at their option under the following circumstances: (i) during any calendar quarter commencing after the calendar quarter ending June 30, 2018, if the last reported sale price of our common shares for at least 20 trading days (whether or not consecutive) in a period of 30 consecutive trading days ending on, and including, the last trading day of the immediately preceding calendar quarter exceeds 130% of the conversion price for the 2024 Convertible Notes on each applicable trading day; (ii) during the five business-day period immediately after any five consecutive trading day period, or the measurement period, in which the trading price per \$1,000 principal amount of 2024 Convertible Notes for each trading day of that measurement period was less than 98% of the product of the last reported sale price of our common shares and the conversion rate for the 2024 Convertible Notes for each such day; (iii) if the Company calls the 2024 Convertible Notes for redemption; or (iv) upon the occurrence of specified corporate events. On and after December 15, 2023, holders may convert their 2024 Convertible Notes at any time, regardless of the foregoing circumstances.

The 2024 Convertible Notes may be settled in cash, common shares, or a combination of cash and common shares, at our option. If one or more holders elect to convert their 2024 Convertible Notes when conversion is permitted, we could elect to make cash payments to satisfy our conversion obligations with respect to the 2024 Convertible Notes, which could adversely affect our liquidity. In addition, even if holders do not elect to convert their 2024 Convertible Notes, we could be required under applicable accounting rules to reclassify all or a portion of the outstanding principal of our 2024 Convertible Notes as a current rather than long-term liability, which could result in a material reduction of our net working capital. Payment of cash upon conversion of the 2024 Convertible Notes, or any adverse accounting treatment of the 2024 Convertible Notes, may adversely affect our financial condition and operating results, each of which could in turn adversely impact the amount or timing of future potential share repurchases or the payment of dividends to our shareholders.

#### The conversion of any of the convertible notes into common shares could have a dilutive effect that could cause our share price to go down.

The 2024 Convertible Notes, until December 14, 2023, are convertible into common shares only if specified conditions are met and thereafter convertible at any time, at the option of the holder. We have reserved common shares for issuance upon conversion of the 2024 Convertible Notes. Upon conversion of the 2024 Convertible Notes, we may deliver cash, common shares or a combination of cash and common shares, at our option, to satisfy our conversion obligations. We did not enter into any capped call transactions or similar arrangements in connection with the issuance of the 2024 Convertible Notes.

If any or all of the 2024 Convertible Notes are converted into common shares, our existing shareholders will experience immediate dilution of voting rights and our common share price may decline. Furthermore, the perception that such dilution could occur may cause the market price of our common shares to decline. The conversion rate for the 2024 Convertible Notes as of March 23, 2018, the date of issuance thereof, was 8.0028 common shares per \$1,000 principal amount, or a conversion price of approximately \$124.96 per common share. The conversion rate for the 2024 Convertible Notes was adjusted to 16.0056 common shares per \$1,000 principal amount, or a conversion price of approximately \$62.48 per common share, due to our two-for-one stock split effected in May 2018. The conversion rate for the 2024 Convertible Notes was further adjusted to 16.0352 common shares per \$1,000 principal amount, or a conversion price of approximately \$62.36 per common share, due to the Company's modified Dutch auction tender offer completed in May 2018. Because the conversion rate of the 2024 Convertible Notes adjusts upward upon the occurrence of certain events, our existing shareholders may experience more dilution if any or all of the 2024 Convertible Notes are converted into common shares after the adjusted conversion rate became effective.

# If we do not comply with transfer pricing, customs duties, VAT, and similar regulations, then we may be subjected to additional taxes, duties, interest and penalties in material amounts, which could harm our financial condition and operating results.

As a multinational corporation, operating in many countries including the United States, we are subject to transfer pricing and other tax regulations designed to ensure that our intercompany transactions are consummated at prices that have not been manipulated to produce a desired tax result, that appropriate levels of income are reported as earned by our United States or local entities, and that we are taxed appropriately on such transactions. In addition, our operations are subject to regulations designed to ensure that appropriate levels of customs duties are assessed on the importation of our products. We are currently subject to pending or proposed audits that are at various levels of review, assessment or appeal in a number of jurisdictions involving transfer pricing issues, income taxes, customs duties, value added taxes, withholding taxes, sales and use and other taxes and related interest and penalties in material amounts. In some circumstances, additional taxes, interest and penalties have been assessed and we will be required to pay the assessments or post surety, in order to challenge the assessments. We have reserved in our consolidated financial statements an amount that we believe represents the most likely outcome of the resolution of these disputes, but if we are incorrect in our assessment we may have to pay the full amount asserted which could potentially be material.

The imposition of new taxes, even pass-through taxes such as VAT, could have an impact on our perceived product pricing and will likely require that we increase prices in certain jurisdictions, and therefore could have a potential negative impact on our business and results of operations. Ultimate resolution of these matters may take several years, and the outcome is uncertain. If the United States Internal Revenue Service or the taxing authorities of any other jurisdiction were to successfully challenge our transfer pricing practices or our positions regarding the payment of income taxes, customs duties, value added taxes, withholding taxes, sales and use, and other taxes, we could become subject to higher taxes, we may determine it is necessary to raise prices in certain jurisdictions accordingly, and our revenue and earnings and our results of operations could be adversely affected.

See Note 5, *Contingencies*, to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for further information on contingencies relating to VAT and other related matters.

#### U.S. Tax Reform may adversely impact certain U.S. shareholders of the Company.

A non-U.S. corporation will be classified as a controlled foreign corporation, or CFC, for any particular taxable year, if U.S. persons (including individuals and entities) who own (directly, indirectly through foreign entities, or constructively pursuant to the application of certain constructive ownership rules) 10% or more of the voting power or value of the shares, or 10% U.S. Shareholders, own, in the aggregate, more than 50% of the total combined voting power or value of the shares. In determining whether a shareholder is treated as a 10% U.S. Shareholder, the voting power of the shares, special voting rights to appoint directors, whether by law, agreement, or other arrangement, may also be taken into account. In addition, certain constructive ownership rules apply, which attribute share ownership among certain family members and certain entities and their owners. Such constructive ownership rules may also attribute share ownership to persons (including individuals and entities) that are entitled to acquire shares pursuant to an option, such as the holders of our 2024 Convertible Notes. Generally, 10% U.S. Shareholders of a CFC are required to include currently in gross income their respective shares of (i) the CFC's "Subpart F income" (e.g. items of passive income and certain income resulting from inter-company sales and services), (ii) the CFC's earnings (that have not been subject to tax under the Subpart F rules) to the extent the CFC holds certain U.S. property, and (iii) the CFC's global intangible low-taxed income pursuant to the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, or U.S. Tax Reform. Such 10% U.S. Shareholders are subject to current U.S. federal income tax with respect to the foregoing income items, even if the CFC has not made an actual distribution to such shareholders.

As a result of certain changes to the CFC constructive ownership rules introduced by U.S. Tax Reform, one or more of our non-U.S. corporate subsidiaries that were not previously classified as CFCs are now classified as CFCs, including on a retroactive basis. For 10% U.S. Shareholders, this may result in adverse tax consequences, including the current inclusion of earnings of certain of our non-U.S. corporate subsidiaries (regardless of whether we make any distributions in respect of such earnings). Any shareholders who own, or contemplate owning, 10% or more of our shares (taking into account the impact of any share repurchases we may undertake as well as the impact of the constructive ownership rules) are urged to consult their tax advisors with respect to the special rules applicable to 10% U.S. Shareholders of CFCs.

While we do not believe that Herbalife Nutrition Ltd. is classified as a CFC, such entity and one or more of our non-U.S. corporate subsidiaries not already classified as CFCs could become classified as CFCs either (i) as a result of additional changes to tax laws, including future pronouncements or other guidance from the Internal Revenue Service or (ii) on the basis of an increase in the percentage ownership of our stock by shareholders who presently hold, or in the future may hold, 10% or more of our shares, as a result of future share acquisitions or after taking into account the impact of any share repurchases we may undertake.

Further, under U.S. Tax Reform, a one-time tax is imposed upon our 10% U.S. Shareholders on certain historic accumulated, undistributed foreign earnings of CFCs and other "specified foreign corporations," which earnings have not been previously subject to tax at the 10% U.S. Shareholder level. A specified foreign corporation is any CFC or other non-U.S. corporation that has at least one U.S. corporate shareholder that is a 10% U.S. Shareholder. Herbalife Nutrition Ltd. believes that it may be classified as a specified foreign corporation and that one or more of our non-U.S. corporate subsidiaries may be classified as specified foreign corporations.

Shareholders who own, or contemplate owning, 10% or more of our shares (taking into account the impact of any share repurchases we may undertake pursuant to share repurchase programs as well as the impact of the constructive ownership rules) are urged to consult their tax advisors.

No assurances can be given that future legislative, administrative, or judicial developments will not result in an increase in the amount of U.S. taxes payable by an investor in our shares. If any such developments occur, such developments could have a material and adverse effect on an investment in our shares.

#### Changes in tax laws, treaties or regulations, or their interpretation could adversely affect us.

A change in applicable tax laws, treaties or regulations or their interpretation could result in a higher effective tax rate on our worldwide earnings and such change could be significant to our financial results. The Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development has, within recent years, released guidance covering various international tax standards as part of its "base erosion and profit shifting" or "BEPS" initiative. The anticipated implementation of BEPS by non-U.S. jurisdictions in which we operate could result in changes to tax laws and regulations, including with respect to transfer pricing that could materially increase our effective tax rate.

No assurances can be given that future legislative, administrative, or judicial developments will not result in an increase in the amount of taxes payable by us or our subsidiaries. If any such developments occur, our business, financial condition, and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

# Our Members and we may be held responsible for additional compensation, certain taxes, or assessments relating to the activities of our Members, which could harm our financial condition and operating results.

Our Members are subject to taxation, and in some instances, legislation or governmental agencies impose an obligation on us to collect taxes, such as value added taxes and social contributions, and to maintain appropriate records. In addition, we are subject to the risk in some jurisdictions of being responsible for social security, withholding or other taxes with respect to payments to our Members. In the event that local laws and regulations or the interpretation of local laws and regulations change to require us to treat our Members as employees, or that our Members are deemed by local regulatory authorities in one or more of the jurisdictions in which we operate to be our employees rather than independent contractors under existing laws and interpretations, we may be held responsible for additional compensation, social security contributions, withholding and related taxes in those jurisdictions, and workers' compensation insurance, plus any related assessments and penalties, which could harm our financial condition and operating results. Our Members could face similar risks with respect to other Members in their sales organizations who may claim they are employees of that Member rather than independent contractors or independent business owners, which could impact their sales operations. For example, California recently passed legislation taking effect January 1, 2020 which seeks to expand the classification of employees. Other states may propose similar legislation or assert interpretations of existing rules and regulations that seek to expand the classification of employees. Although California provides an exemption for direct sellers, there can be no assurance that other states will also provide such an exemption nor can there be any assurance that judicial or regulatory authorities will not assert interpretations that would mandate that we change classification. See Note 5, *Contingencies*, to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-

#### We may incur material product liability claims, which could increase our costs and harm our financial condition and operating results.

Our ingestible products include vitamins, minerals and botanicals and other ingredients and are classified as foods or dietary supplements and are not subject to pre-market regulatory approval in the United States. Our products could contain contaminated substances, and some of our products contain some ingredients that do not have long histories of human consumption. We rely upon published and unpublished safety information including clinical studies on ingredients used in our products and conduct limited clinical studies on some key products but not all products. Previously unknown adverse reactions resulting from human consumption of these ingredients could occur. As a marketer of dietary and nutritional supplements and other products that are ingested by consumers or applied to their bodies, we have been, and may again be, subjected to various product liability claims, including that the products contain contaminants, the products include inadequate instructions as to their uses, or the products include inadequate warnings concerning side effects and interactions with other substances. It is possible that widespread product liability claims could increase our costs, and adversely affect our revenues and operating income. Moreover, liability claims arising from a serious adverse event may increase our costs through higher insurance premiums and deductibles, and may make it more difficult to secure adequate insurance coverage in the future. In addition, our product liability insurance may fail to cover future product liability claims, thereby requiring us to pay substantial monetary damages and adversely affecting our business. Finally, given the level of self-insured retentions that we have accepted under our current product liability insurance policies, which is \$12.5 million, in certain cases we may be subject to the full amount of liability associated with any injuries, which could be substantial.

#### Holders of our common shares may face difficulties in protecting their interests because we are incorporated under Cayman Islands law.

Our corporate affairs are governed by our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association, by the Companies Law (2020 Revision), or the Companies Law, and the common law of the Cayman Islands. The rights of our shareholders and the fiduciary responsibilities of our directors under Cayman Islands law are not as clearly established as under statutes or judicial precedent in existence in jurisdictions in the United States. Therefore, shareholders may have more difficulty in protecting their interests in the face of actions by our management or board of directors than would shareholders of a corporation incorporated in a jurisdiction in the United States due to the comparatively less developed nature of Cayman Islands law in this area.

Shareholders of Cayman Islands exempted companies such as Herbalife have no general rights under Cayman Islands law to inspect corporate records and accounts or to obtain copies of lists of our shareholders. Our directors have discretion under our articles of association to determine whether or not, and under what conditions, our corporate records may be inspected by our shareholders, but are not obliged to make them available to our shareholders. This may make it more difficult for you to obtain the information needed to establish any facts necessary for a shareholder motion or to solicit proxies from other shareholders in connection with a proxy contest.

A shareholder can bring a suit personally where its individual rights have been, or are about to be, infringed. Our Cayman Islands counsel, Maples and Calder, is not aware of any reported class action having been brought in a Cayman Islands court. Derivative actions have been brought in the Cayman Islands courts, and the Cayman Islands courts have confirmed the availability of such actions. In most cases, we would be the proper plaintiff where an action is brought to redress any loss or damage suffered by us, or based on a breach of duty owed to us, and a claim against, for example, our officers or directors usually may not be brought by a shareholder. However, based on English authorities, which would in all likelihood be of persuasive authority and be applied by a court in the Cayman Islands, exceptions to the foregoing principle may apply and a shareholder may be permitted to bring a claim derivatively on a company's behalf, where:

- a company is acting or proposing to act illegally or outside the scope of its corporate authority;
- the act complained of, although not acting outside the scope of its corporate authority, could be effected only if authorized by more than a simple majority vote; or
- those who control the company are perpetrating a "fraud on the minority".

Provisions of our articles of association and Cayman Islands corporate law may impede a takeover or make it more difficult for shareholders to change the direction or management of the Company, which could reduce shareholders' opportunity to influence management of the Company.

Our articles of association permit our board of directors to issue preference shares from time to time, with such rights and preferences as they consider appropriate. Our board of directors could authorize the issuance of preference shares with terms and conditions and under circumstances that could have an effect of discouraging a takeover or other transaction.

In addition, our articles of association contain certain other provisions which could have an effect of discouraging a takeover or other transaction or preventing or making it more difficult for shareholders to change the direction or management of our Company, including the inability of shareholders to act by written consent, a limitation on the ability of shareholders to call special meetings of shareholders and advance notice provisions. As a result, our shareholders may have less input into the management of our Company than they might otherwise have if these provisions were not included in our articles of association.

The Cayman Islands have provisions under the Companies Law to facilitate mergers and consolidations between Cayman Islands companies and non-Cayman Islands companies (provided that is facilitated by the laws of such other jurisdiction). These provisions, contained within Part XVI of the Companies Law, are broadly similar to the merger provisions provided for under Delaware Law.

There are however a number of important differences that could impede a takeover. First, the threshold for approval of the merger plan by shareholders is higher. The threshold is a special resolution of the shareholders (being 66 ½% of those present in person or by proxy and voting) together with such other authorization, if any, as may be specified in the articles of association.

Additionally, the consent of each holder of a fixed or floating security interest (in essence a documented security interest as opposed to one arising by operation of law) is required to be obtained unless the Grand Court of the Cayman Islands waives such requirement.

The merger provisions contained within Part XVI of the Companies Law do contain shareholder appraisal rights similar to those provided for under Delaware law. Such rights are limited to a merger under Part XVI and do not apply to schemes of arrangement as discussed below.

The Companies Law also contains separate statutory provisions that provide for the merger, reconstruction and amalgamation of companies. These are commonly referred to in the Cayman Islands as "schemes of arrangement."

The procedural and legal requirements necessary to consummate these transactions are more rigorous and take longer to complete than the procedures typically required to consummate a merger in the United States. Under Cayman Islands law and practice, a scheme of arrangement in relation to a solvent Cayman Islands company must be approved at a shareholders' meeting by a majority in number of each class of the company's shareholders who are present and voting (either in person or by proxy) at such meeting. The shares voted in favor of the scheme of arrangement must also represent at least 75% of the value of each relevant class of the company's shareholders present and voting at the meeting. The convening of these meetings and the terms of the arrangement must also be sanctioned by the Grand Court of the Cayman Islands. Although there is no requirement to seek the consent of the creditors of the parties involved in the scheme of arrangement, the Grand Court typically seeks to ensure that the creditors have consented to the transfer of their liabilities to the surviving entity or that the scheme of arrangement does not otherwise materially adversely affect creditors' interests. Furthermore, the court will only approve a scheme of arrangement if it is satisfied that:

- we are not proposing to act illegally or beyond the scope of our Company's corporate authority and the statutory provisions as to majority vote have been complied with;
- the shareholders who voted at the meeting in question fairly represent the relevant class of shareholders to which they belong;
- the scheme of arrangement is such as a businessman would reasonably approve; and
- the scheme of arrangement is not one that would more properly be sanctioned under some other provision of the Companies Law or that would amount to a "fraud on the minority".

If the scheme of arrangement is approved, the dissenting shareholder would have no rights comparable to appraisal rights, which would otherwise ordinarily be available to dissenting shareholders of U.S. corporations, providing rights to receive payment in cash for the judicially determined value of the shares.

In addition, if an offer by a third party to purchase shares in us has been approved by the holders of at least 90% of our issued and outstanding shares (not including such a third party) pursuant to an offer within a four-month period of making such an offer, the purchaser may, during the two months following expiration of the four-month period, require the holders of the remaining shares to transfer their shares on the same terms on which the purchaser acquired the first 90% of our issued and outstanding shares. An objection can be made to the Grand Court of the Cayman Islands, but this is unlikely to succeed unless there is evidence of fraud, bad faith, collusion or inequitable treatment of the shareholders.

#### There is uncertainty as to shareholders' ability to enforce certain foreign civil liabilities in the Cayman Islands.

We are incorporated as an exempted company with limited liability under the laws of the Cayman Islands. A material portion of our assets are located outside of the United States. As a result, it may be difficult for our shareholders to enforce judgments against us or judgments obtained in U.S. courts predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the federal securities laws of the United States or any state of the United States.

We have been advised by our Cayman Islands counsel, Maples and Calder, that although there is no statutory enforcement in the Cayman Islands of judgments obtained in the United States, the courts of the Cayman Islands will — based on the principle that a judgment by a competent foreign court imposes upon the judgment debtor an obligation to pay the sum for which judgment has been given — recognize and enforce a foreign judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction if such judgment is final, for a liquidated sum, not in respect of taxes or a fine or penalty, is not inconsistent with a Cayman Islands judgment in respect of the same matters, impeachable on the grounds of fraud, and was not obtained in a manner, and is not of a kind, the enforcement of which is contrary to natural justice or the public policy of the Cayman Islands. There is doubt, however, as to whether the Grand Court of the Cayman Islands will (1) recognize or enforce judgments of U.S. courts predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the federal securities laws of the United States or any state of the United States, or (2) in original actions brought in the Cayman Islands, impose liabilities predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the federal securities laws of the United States or any state of the United States, on the grounds that such provisions are penal in nature.

The Grand Court of the Cayman Islands may stay proceedings if concurrent proceedings are being brought elsewhere.

Mail addressed to the Company and received at its registered office will be forwarded unopened to the forwarding address supplied by the Company. None of Herbalife, its directors, officers, advisors or service providers (including the organization that provides registered office services in the Cayman Islands) will bear any responsibility for any delay caused in mail reaching the forwarding address.

#### Our stock price may be adversely affected by third parties who raise allegations about our Company.

Short sellers and others who raise allegations regarding the legality of our business activities, some of whom are positioned to profit if our stock declines, can negatively affect our stock price. For example, in late 2012, a hedge fund manager publicly raised allegations regarding the legality of our network marketing program, our product safety, our accounting practices, and other matters, and announced that his fund had taken a significant short position regarding our common shares, leading to intense public scrutiny and significant stock price volatility. Following this public announcement in December 2012, our stock price dropped significantly. Additionally, from time to time the Company is subject to governmental and regulatory inquiries and inquiries from legislators that may adversely affect our stock price. Significant volatility of our stock price may cause the value of a shareholder's investment to decline rapidly.

#### Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds

- (a) None.
- (b) None.

(c) On October 30, 2018, our board of directors authorized a new five-year \$1.5 billion share repurchase program that will expire on October 30, 2023, which replaced our prior share repurchase authorization that was set to expire on February 21, 2020 and had approximately \$113.3 million of remaining authorized capacity when it was replaced. This share repurchase program allows us, which includes an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of Herbalife Nutrition Ltd., to repurchase our common shares at such times and prices as determined by management, as market conditions warrant, and to the extent Herbalife Nutrition Ltd.'s distributable reserves are available under Cayman Islands law. The 2018 Credit Facility permits us to repurchase our common shares as long as no default or event of default exists and other conditions, such as specified consolidated leverage ratios, are met. As of March 31, 2020, the remaining authorized capacity under our \$1.5 billion share repurchase program was \$1.5 billion. We did not repurchase any of our common shares during the three months ended March 31, 2020.

#### Item 3. Defaults Upon Senior Securities

None.

#### Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

Not applicable.

#### Item 5. Other Information

- (a) None.
- (b) None.

#### Item 6. Exhibits

(a) Exhibit Index:

## EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit Number	Description	Reference
3.1	Form of Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association of Herbalife Nutrition Ltd.	*
4.1	Form of Share Certificate	(c)
4.2	Indenture between Herbalife Ltd. and MUFG Union Bank, N.A., as trustee, dated March 23, 2018, governing the 2.625% Convertible Senior Notes due 2024	(1)
4.3	Form of Global Note for 2.625% Convertible Senior Notes due 2024 (included as Exhibit A to Exhibit 4.2 hereto)	(1)
4.4	Indenture, dated as of August 16, 2018 among HLF Financing SaRL, LLC, Herbalife International, Inc., the guarantors	(0)
	party thereto and MUFG Union Bank, N.A., as trustee governing the 7.250% Senior Notes due 2026	` /
4.5	Form of Global Note for 7.250% Senior Notes due 2026 (included as Exhibit A to Exhibit 4.4 hereto)	(o)
10.1#	Form of Second Amendment and Restatement of the Herbalife International of America, Inc. Senior Executive Deferred	(t)
	Compensation Plan	
10.2#	Form of Second Amendment and Restatement of the Herbalife International of America, Inc. Management Deferred	(t)
	Compensation Plan	
10.3#	Notice to Distributors regarding Amendment to Agreements of Distributorship, dated as of July 18, 2002 between	(a)
	Herbalife International, Inc. and each Herbalife Distributor	
10.4#	Side Letter Agreement dated as of April 3, 2003 by and among WH Holdings (Cayman Islands) Ltd., Michael O.	(a)
	Johnson and the Shareholders listed therein	
10.5	Form of Indemnification Agreement between Herbalife Ltd. and the directors and certain officers of Herbalife Ltd.	(b)
10.6#	Amended and Restated Herbalife Ltd. 2005 Stock Incentive Plan	(d)
10.7#	Form of Herbalife Ltd. 2005 Stock Incentive Plan Stock Unit Award Agreement	(i)
10.8#	Form of Herbalife Ltd. 2005 Stock Incentive Plan Stock Appreciation Right Award Agreement	(i)
10.9#	Herbalife Ltd. Employee Stock Purchase Plan	(m)
10.10#	Amended and Restated Non-Management Directors Compensation Plan	(e)
10.11#	Form of Herbalife Ltd. 2005 Stock Incentive Plan Non-Employee Directors Stock Appreciation Right Award Agreement	(e)
10.12#	Severance Agreement by and between John DeSimone and Herbalife International of America, Inc., dated as of	(f)
	<u>February 23, 2011</u>	4.00
10.13#	Amended and Restated Severance Agreement, dated as of February 23, 2011, by and between Desmond Walsh and	(f)
10.11	Herbalife International of America, Inc.	(6)
10.14#	Amendment to Amended and Restated Herbalife Ltd. 2005 Stock Incentive Plan	(f)
10.15#	Form of Herbalife Ltd. 2005 Stock Incentive Plan Performance Condition Stock Appreciation Right Award Agreement	(p)
10.16#	Amended and Restated Herbalife Ltd. 2014 Stock Incentive Plan	(f)
10.17#	Herbalife Ltd. Executive Incentive Plan  Sticularity to Executive Incentive Plan	(f)
10.18	Stipulation to Entry of Order for Permanent Injunction and Monetary Judgment Second Amended and Restated Support Agreement, dated July 15, 2016, by and among Herbalife Ltd., Carl C. Icahn,	(g)
10.19	Icahn Partners Master Fund LP, Icahn Offshore LP, Icahn Partners LP, Icahn Onshore LP, Beckton Corp., Hopper	(g)
	Investments LLC, Barberry Corp., High River Limited Partnership, Icahn Capital LP, IPH GP LLC, Icahn Enterprises	
	Holdings LP, and Icahn Enterprises GP Inc.	
10.20#	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement by and between Richard P. Goudis and Herbalife International of	(h)
10.20π	America, Inc., dated as of November 1, 2016	(11)
10.21#	Letter Agreement by and between Michael O. Johnson and Herbalife International of America, Inc., dated November 1,	(h)
10.21#	2016	(11)
10.22#	Herbalife International of America, Inc. Executive Officer Severance Plan	(h)
10.23#	Stock Unit Award Agreement (Performance-Vesting) by and between Herbalife Ltd. and Richard P. Goudis dated as of	(i)
10.2511	June 6, 2017	(1)
10.24	Agreement by and among Herbalife Ltd. and Carl C. Icahn and his controlled affiliates, dated August 21, 2017	(j)
10.25#	Employment Agreement dated as of March 27, 2008 between Michael O. Johnson and Herbalife International of	(m)
10.2011	America, Inc.	
10.26#	Form of Herbalife Ltd. 2014 Stock Incentive Plan Stock Unit Award Agreement	(k)

87

Exhibit Number	Description	Reference
10.27#	Form of Herbalife Ltd. 2014 Stock Incentive Plan Stock Appreciation Right Award Agreement	(k)
10.28#	Form of Herbalife Ltd. 2014 Stock Incentive Plan Lead Director Stock Unit Award Agreement	(k)
10.29#	Form of Herbalife Ltd. 2014 Stock Incentive Plan Independent Directors Stock Unit Award Agreement	(k)
10.30#	Form of Herbalife Ltd. 2014 Stock Incentive Plan Performance Based Stock Appreciation Right Award Agreement	(k)
10.31#	Form of Herbalife Ltd. 2014 Stock Incentive Plan Restricted Cash Unit Award Agreement	(k)
10.32	Amendment dated May 29, 2018 to the Letter Agreement by and between Michael O. Johnson and Herbalife	(n)
	International of America, Inc.	
10.33	Credit Agreement, dated as of August 16, 2018, among HLF Financing SaRL, LLC., Herbalife Nutrition Ltd., Herbalife	(0)
	International Luxembourg S.à R.L., Herbalife International, Inc., the several banks and other financial institutions or	
	entities from time to time party thereto as lenders, Jefferies Finance LLC, as administrative agent for the Term B	
	Lenders and collateral agent, and Coöperatieve Rabobank U.A., New York Branch, as an Issuing Bank and as	
	administrative agent for the Term A Lenders and the Revolving Credit Lenders	
10.34#	Separation Agreement and General Release dated as of January 8, 2019, by and between Richard P. Goudis and	(p)
	Herbalife International of America, Inc.	
10.35#	Letter Agreement by and between Michael O. Johnson and Herbalife International of America, Inc. dated July 11, 2019	(p)
10.36#	Employment Agreement by and among Dr. John Agwunobi, Herbalife International of America, Inc., and Herbalife	(r)
	Nutrition Ltd., dated October 23, 2019	
10.37#	Employment Agreement by and among John G. DeSimone, Herbalife International of America, Inc., and Herbalife	(r)
	Nutrition Ltd., dated October 23, 2019	
10.38	First Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated as of December 12, 2019, by and among HLF Financing SaRL, LLC.,	(s)
	Herbalife Nutrition Ltd., Herbalife International Luxembourg S.à R.L., Herbalife International, Inc., the several banks	
	and other financial institutions or entities from time to time party thereto as lenders and Jefferies Finance LLC, as	
	administrative agent for the Term Loan B Lenders and collateral agent	
10.39	Second Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated as of March 19, 2020, by and among HLF Financing SaRL, LLC,	(u)
	Herbalife Nutrition Ltd., Herbalife International Luxembourg S.à R.L., Herbalife International, Inc., the several banks	
	and other financial institutions or entities from time to time party thereto as lenders and Coöperatieve Rabobank U.A.,	
	New York Branch as administrative agent for the Term Loan A Lenders and Revolving Credit Lenders	
31.1	Rule 13a-14(a) Certification of Chief Executive Officer	*
31.2	Rule 13a-14(a) Certification of Chief Financial Officer	*
32.1	Section 1350 Certification of Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer	*
101.INS	Inline XBRL Instance Document – The instance document does not appear in the Interactive Data File because its	*
	XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL document	
101.SCH	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document	*
101.CAL	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document	*
101.DEF	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document	*
101.LAB	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document	*
101.PRE	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document	*
104	Cover Page Interactive Data File – The cover page from the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter	*
	ended March 31, 2020 is formatted in Inline XBRL (included as Exhibit 101)	

 <sup>\*</sup> Filed herewith.

<sup>#</sup> Management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

<sup>(</sup>a) Previously filed on October 1, 2004 as an Exhibit to the Company's registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-119485) and is incorporated herein by reference.

<sup>(</sup>b) Previously filed on December 2, 2004 as an Exhibit to Amendment No. 4 to the Company's registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-119485) and is incorporated herein by reference.

<sup>(</sup>c) Previously filed on December 14, 2004 as an Exhibit to Amendment No. 5 to the Company's registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-119485) and is incorporated herein by reference.

<sup>(</sup>d) Previously filed on May 5, 2015 as an Exhibit to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2015 and is incorporated herein by reference.

- (e) Previously filed on August 5, 2015 as an Exhibit to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2015 and is incorporated herein by reference.
- (f) Previously filed on May 5, 2016 as an Exhibit to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2016 and is incorporated herein by reference.
- (g) Previously filed on July 15, 2016 as an Exhibit to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K and is incorporated herein by reference.
- (h) Previously filed on February 23, 2017 as an Exhibit to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2016 and is incorporated herein by reference.
- (i) Previously filed on August 1, 2017 as an Exhibit to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2017 and is incorporated herein by reference.
- (j) Previously filed on August 21, 2017 as an Exhibit to the Company's Tender Offer Statement on Schedule TO and is incorporated herein by reference.
- (k) Previously filed on February 22, 2018 as an Exhibit to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017 and is incorporated herein by reference.
- (1) Previously filed on March 29, 2018 as an Exhibit to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K and is incorporated herein by reference.
- (m) Previously filed on May 3, 2018 as an Exhibit to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2018 and is incorporated herein by reference.
- (n) Previously filed on August 1, 2018 as an Exhibit to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2018 and is incorporated herein by reference.
- (o) Previously filed on August 22, 2018 as an Exhibit to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K and is incorporated herein by reference.
- (p) Previously filed on February 19, 2019 as an Exhibit to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018 and is incorporated herein by reference.
- (q) Previously filed on August 1, 2019 as an Exhibit to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2019 and is incorporated herein by reference.
- (r) Previously filed on October 29, 2019 as an Exhibit to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2019 and is incorporated herein by reference.
- (s) Previously filed on December 12, 2019 as an Exhibit to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K and is incorporated herein by reference.
- (t) Previously filed on February 18, 2020 as an Exhibit to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019.
- (u) Previously filed on March 19, 2020 as an Exhibit to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K and is incorporated herein by reference.

### SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

### HERBALIFE NUTRITION LTD.

By: /s/ BOSCO CHIU

Bosco Chiu

 ${\it Executive \ Vice \ President, \ Chief \ Financial \ Officer}$ 

Dated: May 7, 2020

# THE COMPANIES LAW (2016 REVISION) OF THE CAYMAN ISLANDS COMPANY LIMITED BY SHARES AMENDED AND RESTATED MEMORANDUM AND ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION OF

HERBALIFE NUTRITION LTD.

(as adopted by special resolution passed on April 24, 2018 and effective on May 7, 2018)

# THE COMPANIES LAW (2016 REVISION) OF THE CAYMAN ISLANDS COMPANY LIMITED BY SHARES MENDED AND RESTATED MEMORANDUM OF ASSOCIATION (

## AMENDED AND RESTATED MEMORANDUM OF ASSOCIATION OF HERBALIFE NUTRITION LTD.

(as adopted by special resolution passed on April 24, 2018 and effective on May 7, 2018)

- 1 The name of the Company is **Herbalife Nutrition Ltd.**
- 2 The registered office of the Company shall be at the offices of Maples Corporate Services Limited, PO Box 309, Ugland House, George Town, Grand Cayman, KY1-1104, Cayman Islands or at such other place within the Cayman Islands as the Board may from time to time decide.
- 3 The objects for which the Company is established are unrestricted and the Company shall have full power and authority to carry out any object not prohibited by the laws of the Cayman Islands.
- 4 The liability of each Member is limited to the amount from time to time unpaid on such Member's Shares.
- The authorized share capital of the Company is US\$1,015,000 divided into 2,000,000,000 Common Shares of a par value of US\$0.005 per share, and 7,500,000 Preference Shares of a par value of US\$0.002 per share, in each case having the rights and preferences attached thereto as provided in the Articles of Association of the Company.
- 6 The Company has power to register by way of continuation as a body corporate limited by shares under the laws of any jurisdiction outside the Cayman Islands and to be deregistered in the Cayman Islands.
- 7 Capitalised terms that are not defined in this Memorandum of Association bear the same meaning as those given in the Articles of Association of the Company.

2

## AMENDED AND RESTATED ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTERPRETATION 4
SHARE CAPITAL: ISSUE OF SHARES 5
COMMON SHARES 5
PREFERENCE SHARES 6
SSUE OF WARRANTS AND OPTIONS 6
CERTIFICATES FOR SHARES 6
REGISTER OF MEMBERS 7
TRANSFER OF SHARES 7
REDEMPTION AND REPURCHASE OF SHARES 8
VARIATION OF RIGHTS OF SHARES 8
COMMISSION ON SALE OF SHARES 9
NON-RECOGNITION OF TRUSTS 9
FRANSMISSION OF SHARES 9
AMENDMENT OF MEMORANDUM AND ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION AND ALTERATION OF CAPITAL 9
REGISTERED OFFICE 10
CLOSING REGISTER OF MEMBERS OR FIXING RECORD DATE 10
GENERAL MEETINGS 10
NOTICE OF GENERAL MEETINGS 11
PROCEEDINGS AT GENERAL MEETINGS 11
NOMINATIONS OF DIRECTORS 12
VOTES OF MEMBERS 13
PROXIES 14
CORPORATE MEMBERS 14
SHARES THAT MAY NOT BE VOTED 14
DIRECTORS 14
CLASSIFICATION AND APPOINTMENT OF DIRECTORS 14
REMOVAL OF DIRECTORS 15
VACATION OF OFFICE OF DIRECTOR 15
REMUNERATION OF DIRECTORS 15
NO MINIMUM SHAREHOLDING 15
DIRECTORS' INTERESTS 16
POWERS AND DUTIES OF DIRECTORS 16
RESTRICTIONS ON THE COMPANY ENGAGING IN BUSINESS COMBINATIONS 16
MINUTES 19
DELEGATION OF THE BOARD'S POWERS 19
EXECUTIVE OFFICERS 20
PROCEEDINGS OF DIRECTORS 20
PRESUMPTION OF ASSENT 21
SEAL 21
DIVIDENDS, DISTRIBUTIONS AND RESERVE 21
CAPITALISATION 22
BOOKS OF ACCOUNT 22
AUDIT 22
NOTICES 22
WINDING UP 23
INDEMNITY 23
FINANCIAL YEAR 25
TRANSFER BY WAY OF CONTINUATION 25

3

#### THE COMPANIES LAW (2016 REVISION) OF THE CAYMAN ISLANDS **COMPANY LIMITED BY SHARES**

## AMENDED AND RESTATED ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION OF

#### HERBALIFE NUTRITION LTD.

(as adopted by special resolution passed on April 24, 2018 and effective on May 7, 2018)

#### INTERPRETATION

In these Articles Table A in the First Schedule to the Statute does not apply and, unless there is something in the subject or context inconsistent therewith:

"Articles" means these articles of association of the Company, as amended from time to time by Special Resolution.

"Auditors" means the persons for the time being performing the duties of auditors of the Company.

"Board" means the board of directors of the Company. "Common Shares" has the meaning given in the Memorandum.

"Company" means the above-named company.

"Directors" means the directors for the time being of the Company.

"dividend" means any dividend (whether interim or final) declared or resolved to be paid on Shares pursuant to the Articles.

"Dividend Period" shall bear the meaning given to it in the Articles under the heading "PREFERENCE SHARES".

"Electronic Record" has the same meaning as in the Electronic Transactions Law.

"Electronic Transactions Law" means the Electronic Transactions Law (2003 Revision) of the Cayman Islands.

"Exchange" shall mean any securities exchange or other system on which the Shares may be listed or otherwise authorised for

trading from time to time.

"Independent Director" shall mean a person recognised as such by the relevant code, rules and regulations applicable to the listing of

the Shares on the Exchange.

"Member" has the same meaning as in the Statute.

"Memorandum" means the memorandum of association of the Company as amended from time to time by Special Resolution.

"month" means calendar month.

"Ordinary Resolution" means a resolution passed by a simple majority of the Members as, being entitled to do so, vote in person or,

> where proxies are allowed, by proxy at a general meeting. In computing the majority when a poll is demanded regard shall be had to the number of votes to which each Member is entitled by the Articles.

means paid-up as to the par value and any premium payable in respect of the issue of any Share and includes "paid-up"

credited as paid-up.

"Preference Shares" has the meaning given in the Memorandum.

"Register of Members" means the register of Members maintained in accordance with the Statute and includes (except where

otherwise stated) any branch or duplicate register of Members.

"registered office" means the registered office for the time being of the Company.

"Seal" means the common seal of the Company and includes every duplicate seal.

"Secretary" includes an assistant secretary and any person appointed to perform the duties of secretary of the Company.

"Share" and "Shares" means a share or shares in the Company and includes a fraction of a share in the Company.

"Special Resolution" has the same meaning as in the Statute provided that a Special Resolution may not be passed by way of an

unanimous written resolution.

"Statute" means the Companies Law (2016 Revision) of the Cayman Islands. include all modes of representing or reproducing words in visible form. "written" and "in writing"

"Treasury Share" means a Share held in the name of the Company as a treasury share in accordance with the Statute.

- 2 In the Articles:
  - 2.1 words importing the singular number include the plural number and vice-versa;
  - 2.2 words importing the masculine gender include the feminine gender;
  - 2.3 words importing persons include corporations;
  - 2.4 "written" and "in writing" include all modes of representing or reproducing words in visible form, including in the form of an Electronic Record:
  - 2.5 references to provisions of any law or regulation shall be construed as references to those provisions as amended, modified, re-enacted or replaced from time to time;
  - any phrase introduced by the terms "including", "include", "in particular" or any similar expression shall be construed as illustrative and shall not limit the sense of the words preceding those terms;
  - 2.7 headings are inserted for reference only and shall be ignored in construing these Articles;
  - 2.8 the term "and/or" is used herein to mean both "and" as well as "or." The use of "and/or" in certain contexts in no respects qualifies or modifies the use of the terms "and" or "or" in others. The term "or" shall not be interpreted to be exclusive and the term "and" shall not be interpreted to require the conjunctive (in each case, unless the context otherwise requires);
  - 2.9 in these Articles Section 8 and section 19(3) of the Electronic Transactions Law shall not apply;
  - 2.10 any requirements as to execution or signature under the Articles including the execution of the Articles themselves can be satisfied in the form of an electronic signature as defined in the Electronic Transactions Law;
  - 2.11 any requirements as to delivery under the Articles include delivery in the form of an Electronic Record; and
  - 2.12 the term "holder" in relation to a Share means a person whose name is entered in the Register of Members as the holder of such Share.

#### SHARE CAPITAL: ISSUE OF SHARES

- The authorised share capital of the Company at the date of the adoption of these Articles is US\$1,015,000 divided into 2,000,000,000 Common Shares of a par value of US\$0.0005 per share, and 7,500,000 Preference Shares of a par value of US\$0.002 per share.
- Subject to the provisions, if any, in the Memorandum and these Articles and to any direction that may be given by the Company in a general meeting and without prejudice to any rights attached to any existing Shares, the Board may allot, issue, grant options, rights or warrants over or otherwise dispose of any Shares (including fractions of any Share) with or without preferred, deferred, qualified or other rights or restrictions, whether in regard to dividend, voting, return of capital or otherwise, and to such persons at such times and on such other terms as they think proper.

  Notwithstanding and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, the Board is expressly authorised and empowered to implement or effect at its sole discretion the issuance of a preference share purchase right to be issued on a pro rata basis to each holder of a Common Share with such terms and for such purposes, including the influencing of takeovers, as may be described in a rights agreement between the Company and a rights agent.
- Upon approval of the Board, such number of Common Shares, or other shares or securities of the Company, as may be required for such purposes shall be reserved for issuance in connection with an option, right, warrant or other security of the Company or any other person that is exercisable for, convertible into, exchangeable for or otherwise issuable in respect of such Common Shares or other shares or securities of the Company.
- All Shares shall be issued fully paid as to their nominal value and any premium determined by the Board at the time of issue and shall be non-assessable.
- 7 The Company shall not issue Shares to bearer.

#### **COMMON SHARES**

- 8 The holders of the Common Shares shall be:
  - 8.1 entitled to dividends or other distributions in accordance with the relevant provisions of these Articles;
  - 8.2 entitled to and are subject to the provisions in relation to winding up of the Company provided for in these Articles;
  - 8.3 entitled to attend general meetings of the Company and shall be entitled to one vote for each Common Share registered in his name in the Register of Members, both in accordance with the relevant provisions of these Articles.
- 9 All Common Shares shall rank *pari passu* with each other in all respects.

#### PREFERENCE SHARES

- Preference Shares may be issued from time to time in one or more series, each of such series to have such voting powers (full or limited or without voting powers), designations, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights and qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof as are stated and expressed, or in any resolution or resolutions providing for the issue of such series adopted by the Board as hereinafter provided.
- Authority is hereby granted to the Board, subject to the provisions of the Memorandum, these Articles and applicable law, to create one or more series of Preference Shares and, with respect to each such series, to fix by resolution or resolutions, without any further vote or action by the Members of the Company providing for the issue of such series:
  - 11.1 the number of Preference Shares to constitute such series and the distinctive designation thereof;
  - 11.2 the dividend rate on the Preference Shares of such series, the dividend payment dates, the periods in respect of which dividends are payable ("Dividend Periods"), whether such dividends shall be cumulative and, if cumulative, the date or dates from which dividends shall accumulate;
  - 11.3 whether the Preference Shares of such series shall be convertible into, or exchangeable for, Shares of any other class or classes or any other series of the same or any other class or classes of Shares and the conversion price or prices or rate or rates, or the rate or rates at which such exchange may be made, with such adjustments, if any, as shall be stated and expressed or provided in such resolution or resolutions;
  - 11.4 the preferences, if any, and the amounts thereof, which the Preference Shares of such series shall be entitled to receive upon the winding up of the Company;
  - 11.5 the voting power, if any, of the Preference Shares of such series;
  - 11.6 transfer restrictions and rights of first refusal with respect to the Preference Shares of such series; and
  - 11.7 such other terms, conditions, special rights and provisions as may seem advisable to the Board.
- Notwithstanding the fixing of the number of Preference Shares constituting a particular series upon the issuance thereof, the Board at any time thereafter may authorise the issuance of additional Preference Shares of the same series subject always to the Statute and the Memorandum.
- No dividend shall be declared and set apart for payment on any series of Preference Shares in respect of any Dividend Period unless there shall likewise be or have been paid, or declared and set apart for payment, on all Preference Shares of each other series entitled to cumulative dividends at the time outstanding which rank senior or equally as to dividends with the series in question, dividends rateably in accordance with the sums which would be payable on the said Preference Shares through the end of the last preceding Dividend Period if all dividends were declared and paid in full.
- If, upon the winding up of the Company, the assets of the Company distributable among the holders of any one or more series of Preference Shares which (i) are entitled to a preference over the holders of the Common Shares upon such winding up, and (ii) rank equally in connection with any such distribution, shall be insufficient to pay in full the preferential amount to which the holders of such Preference Shares shall be entitled, then such assets, or the proceeds thereof, shall be distributed among the holders of each such series of the Preference Shares rateably in accordance with the sums which would be payable on such distribution if all sums payable were discharged in full.

#### ISSUE OF WARRANTS AND OPTIONS

The Board may issue warrants or options to subscribe for any class of Shares or other securities of the Company on such terms as it may from time to time determine. No warrants or options shall be issued to bearer.

#### **CERTIFICATES FOR SHARES**

- Unless the Board determines otherwise, every person whose name is entered as a Member in the Register of Members shall be entitled without payment to receive, within twenty days, after allotment or lodgement of transfer (or within such other period as the conditions of issue shall provide), one certificate for all his Shares of each class or, upon payment of such reasonable fee as the Board shall prescribe, such number of certificates for Shares held as that person may request, provided that in respect of a Share or Shares held jointly by several persons the Company shall not be bound to issue a certificate or certificates to each such person, and the issue and delivery of a certificate or certificates to one of several joint holders shall be sufficient delivery to all such holders.
- Every share certificate shall specify the number of Shares in respect of which it is issued and the amount paid thereon or the fact that they are fully paid, as the case may be, and may otherwise be in such form as shall be determined by the Board. Such certificates may be under Seal. All certificates for Shares shall be consecutively numbered or otherwise identified and shall specify the Shares to which they relate. The name and address of the person to whom the Shares represented thereby are issued, with the number of Shares and date of issue, shall be entered in the Register of

Members of the Company. All certificates surrendered to the Company for transfer shall be cancelled and no new certificate shall be issued until the former certificate for a like number of Shares shall have been surrendered and cancelled. The Board may authorise certificates to be issued with the seal and/or to be signed by such person(s) as may be authorised by the Board and may authorise certificates to be issued with the authorised signature(s) affixed by some method or system of mechanical process.

- If a share certificate is defaced, worn out, lost or destroyed, it may be renewed on such terms (if any) as to evidence and indemnity and on the payment of such expenses reasonably incurred by the Company in investigating such evidence, as the Board may prescribe, and (in the case of defacement or wearing out) upon delivery of the old certificate.
- 19 Every share certificate sent in accordance with the Articles will be sent at the risk of the Member or other person entitled to the certificate. The Company will not be responsible for any share certificate lost or delayed in the course of delivery.

#### REGISTER OF MEMBERS

- 20 The Company shall maintain or caused to be maintained a Register of its Members in accordance with the Statute.
- If the Board considers it necessary or appropriate, the Company may establish and maintain a duplicate or branch register or registers of Members in accordance with the Statute at such location or locations within or outside the Cayman Islands as the Board thinks fit. The Board may also determine which register of Members shall constitute the principal register and which shall constitute the duplicate or branch register or registers, and to vary such determination from time to time.
- The Company, or any agent(s) appointed by it to maintain the duplicate or branch Register of Members in accordance with these Articles, shall as soon as practicable and on a regular basis record or procure the recording in the original Register of Members all transfers of Shares effected on any duplicate or branch Register of Members and shall at all times maintain the original Register of Members in such manner as to show at all times the Members for the time being and the Shares respectively held by them, in all respects in accordance with the Statute.
- The Company shall not be bound to register more than four persons as joint holders of any Share. If any Share shall stand in the names of two or more persons, the person first named in the Register of Members shall be deemed the sole holder thereof as regards service of notices and, subject to the provisions of these Articles, all or any other matters connected with the Company.

#### TRANSFER OF SHARES

- All transfers of Shares may be effected by an instrument of transfer in any usual or common form or in such other form, or by such other manner, as the Board may approve. All instruments of transfer must be left at the registered office of the Company or at such other place as the Board may appoint and all such instruments of transfer shall be retained by or on behalf of the Company.
- The instrument of transfer shall be executed by or on behalf of the transferor and by or on behalf of the transferee provided that the Board may dispense with the execution of the instrument of transfer by the transferee in any case which it thinks fit in its discretion to do so. The instrument of transfer of any Share shall be in writing and shall be executed with a manual signature or facsimile signature (which may be machine imprinted or otherwise) by or on behalf of the transferor and transferee provided that in the case of execution by facsimile signature by or on behalf of a transferor or transferee, the Board shall, if it so requires, have previously been provided with a list of specimen signatures of the authorised signatories of such transferor or transferee and the Board shall be reasonably satisfied that such facsimile signature corresponds to one of those specimen signatures.

  The transferor shall be deemed to remain the holder of a Share until the name of the transferee is entered in the Register of Members in respect thereof.
- 26 The Board may, in its absolute discretion, and without assigning any reason, refuse to register a transfer of any Share unless:
  - 26.1 the instrument of transfer is lodged with the Company accompanied by the certificate for the Shares to which it relates (which shall upon registration of the transfer be cancelled) and such other evidence as the Board may reasonably require to show the right of the transferor to make the transfer;
  - 26.2 the instrument of transfer is in respect of only one class of Shares;
  - 26.3 the instrument of transfer is properly stamped (in circumstances where stamping is required);

- 26.4 in the case of a transfer to joint holders, the number of joint holders to which the Share is to be transferred does not exceed four; and
- a fee of such maximum amount as the Exchange (if any) may from time to time determine to be payable (or such lesser sum as the Board may from time to time require) is paid to the Company in respect thereof.
- If the Board refuses to register a transfer of any Share, it shall, within two months after the date on which the transfer was lodged with the Company, send to each of the transferor and the transferee notice of such refusal.
- The Company shall not be obligated to make any transfer to an infant or to a person in respect of whom an order has been made by an competent court or official on the grounds that he is or may be suffering from mental disorder or is otherwise incapable of managing his affairs or under other legal disability.
- Upon every transfer of Shares the certificate, if any, held by the transferor shall be given up to be cancelled, and shall forthwith be cancelled accordingly, and unless the Board determines otherwise a new certificate shall be issued without charge to the transferee in respect of the Shares transferred to him, and if any of the Shares included in the certificate so given up shall be retained by the transferor, a new certificate in respect thereof shall be issued to him without charge. The Company shall also retain the instrument(s) of transfer.

#### REDEMPTION AND REPURCHASE OF SHARES

- 30 Subject to the provisions of the Statute the Company may issue Shares that are to be redeemed or are liable to be redeemed at the option of the Member or the Company. The redemption of Common Shares shall be effected in such manner and upon such other terms as the Company may, by Special Resolution, determine before the issue of the Common Shares and the redemption of Preference Shares shall be effected in such manner as the Board may, by resolution, determine before the issue of the Preference Shares.
- 31 Subject to the provisions of the Statute, the Company may purchase its own Shares (including any redeemable Shares) in such manner and on such other terms as the Board may agree with the relevant Member.
- Purchase of Common Shares listed on an Exchange. In addition to Article 31 above, the Company is authorised to purchase any Common Share listed on an Exchange in accordance with the following manner of purchase: The maximum number of Common Shares that may be repurchased shall be equal to the number of issued and outstanding Common Shares less one Common Share; at such time; at such price and on such other terms as determined and agreed by the Board in their sole discretion, provided, however, that (i) such repurchase transactions shall be in accordance with the relevant code, rules and regulations applicable to the listing of the Shares on the Exchange; and (ii) at the time of the repurchase the Company is able to pay its debts as they fall due in the ordinary course of its business.
- Purchase of Common Shares not listed on an Exchange. In addition to Article 31 and Article 32 above, the Company is authorised to purchase any Common Share not listed on an Exchange in accordance with the following manner of purchase: the Company shall serve a repurchase notice in a form approved by the Board on the Member from whom the Common Shares are to be repurchased at least two (2) days prior to the date specified in the notice as being the repurchase date; the price for the Common Shares being repurchased shall be such price agreed between the Board and the applicable Member; the date of repurchase shall be the date specified in the repurchase notice; and the repurchase shall be on such other terms as specified in the repurchase notice as determined and agreed by the Board and the applicable Member in their sole discretion.
- 34 The purchase of any Share shall not be oblige the Company to purchase any other Share other than as may be required pursuant to applicable law and any other contractual obligations of the Company.
- 35 The Company may make a payment in respect of the redemption or purchase of its own Shares in any manner permitted by the Statute, including out of capital.
- The holder of the Shares being purchased shall be bound to deliver up to the Company at its registered office or such other place as the Board shall specify, the certificate(s) (if any) thereof for cancellation and thereupon the Company shall pay to him the purchase or redemption monies or consideration in respect thereof.
- 37 The Board may, prior to the purchase, redemption or surrender of any Share, determine that such Share shall be held as a Treasury Share.
- The Board may determine to cancel a Treasury Share or transfer a Treasury Share on such terms as they think proper (including, without limitation, for no consideration).

#### VARIATION OF RIGHTS OF SHARES

- If at any time the share capital of the Company is divided into different classes of Shares, the rights attached to any class (unless otherwise provided by the terms of issue of the Shares of that class) may, whether or not the Company is being wound up, be varied with the sanction of a Special Resolution passed at a general meeting of the holders of the Shares of that class.
- 40 The provisions of these Articles relating to general meetings shall apply to every such general meeting of the holders of one class of Shares except that the necessary quorum shall be one person holding or representing by proxy at least one-third of the issued Shares of the class.
- The rights conferred upon the holders of the Shares of any class issued with preference or other rights shall not, unless otherwise expressly provided by the terms of issue of the Shares of that class, be deemed to be varied by the creation or issue of further Shares ranking *pari passu* therewith. The rights of holders of Common Shares shall not be deemed to be varied by the creation or issue of Shares with preference or other rights which may be effected by the Board as provided in these Articles without any vote or consent of the holders of Common Shares.

#### COMMISSION ON SALE OF SHARES

The Company may in so far as the Statute permits pay a commission to any person in consideration of his subscribing or agreeing to subscribe whether absolutely or conditionally for any Shares of the Company. Such commissions may be satisfied by the payment of cash and/or the issue of fully or partly paid-up Shares. The Company may also on any issue of Shares pay such brokerage as may be lawful.

#### NON-RECOGNITION OF TRUSTS

The Company shall not be obligated to recognise any person as holding any Share upon any trust and the Company shall not be bound by or be compelled in any way to recognise (even when having notice thereof) any equitable, contingent, future, or partial interest in any Share, or any interest in any fractional part of a Share, or (except only as is otherwise provided by these Articles or the Statute) any other rights in respect of any Share except an absolute right to the entirety thereof in the registered holder.

#### TRANSMISSION OF SHARES

- In case of the death of a Member, the survivor or survivors where the deceased was a joint holder, and the legal personal representatives of the deceased where he was a sole holder, shall be the only persons recognised by the Company as having any title to his interest in the Shares, but nothing herein contained shall release the estate of any such deceased holder from any liability in respect of any Shares which had been held by him solely or jointly with other persons.
- Any person becoming entitled to a Share in consequence of the death or bankruptcy or liquidation or dissolution of a Member (or in any other way than by transfer) may, upon such evidence being produced as may from time to time be required by the Board and subject as hereinafter provided, elect either to be registered himself as holder of the Share or to make such transfer of the Share to such other person nominated by him and to have such person registered as the transferee thereof, but the Board shall, in either case, have the same right to decline or suspend registration as they would have had in the case of a transfer of the Share by that Member before his death or bankruptcy as the case may be.
- If the person so becoming entitled shall elect to be registered himself as holder he shall deliver or send to the Company a notice in writing signed by him stating that he so elects.
- A person becoming entitled to a Share by reason of the death or bankruptcy or liquidation or dissolution of the holder (or in any other case than by transfer) shall be entitled to the same dividends and other advantages to which he would be entitled if he were the registered holder of the Share, except that he shall not, before being registered as a Member in respect of the Share, be entitled in respect of it to exercise any right conferred by membership in relation to meetings of the Company provided however that the Board may at any time give notice requiring any such person to elect either to be registered himself or to transfer the Share and if the notice is not complied with within ninety days the Board may thereafter withhold payment of all dividends, bonuses or other monies payable in respect of the Share until the requirements of the notice have been complied with.

#### AMENDMENT OF MEMORANDUM AND ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION AND ALTERATION OF CAPITAL

- 48 The Company may by Ordinary Resolution:
  - 48.1.1 increase its share capital by such sum as the resolution shall prescribe and with such rights, priorities and privileges annexed thereto, as the Company in general meeting may determine;
  - 48.1.2 consolidate and divide all or any of its share capital into Shares of larger amount than its existing Shares;
  - 48.1.3 by subdivision of its existing Shares or any of them divide the whole or any part of its share capital into Shares of smaller amount than is fixed by the Memorandum or into Shares without par value; and
  - 48.1.4 cancel any Shares that at the date of the passing of the resolution have not been taken or agreed to be taken by any person and diminish the amount of its share capital by the amount of the Shares so cancelled.
- 48.2 Subject to the provisions of the Statute, the Company may by Special Resolution change its name, alter or add to the Memorandum with respect to any objects, powers or other matters specified therein or alter or add to these Articles.
- 48.3 Subject to the provisions of the Statute, the Company may by Special Resolution reduce its share capital and any capital redemption reserve fund.

#### REGISTERED OFFICE

49 Subject to the provisions of the Statute, the Company may by resolution of the Board change the location of its registered office. The Company may, in addition to its Registered Office, maintain such other offices or places of business as the Board determines.

#### CLOSING REGISTER OF MEMBERS OR FIXING RECORD DATE

- For the purpose of determining Members entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting of Members or any adjournment thereof, or Members entitled to receive payment of any dividend, or in order to make a determination of Members for any other proper purpose, the Board may provide that the Register of Members shall be closed for transfers for a stated period but not to exceed in any case forty (40) days. If the Register of Members shall be so closed for the purpose of determining Members entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of Members such Register of Members shall be so closed for at least ten (10) days immediately preceding such meeting and the record date for such determination shall be the date of the closure of the Register of Members.
- 51 In lieu of, or apart from, closing the Register of Members, the Board may fix in advance a date as the record date
  - (a) for any such determination of Members entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of the Members, which record date shall not be more than sixty (60) days nor less than ten (10) days before the date of such meeting, and
  - (b) for the purpose of determining the Members entitled to receive payment of any dividend, or in order to make a determination of Members for any other proper purpose, which record date shall not be more than sixty (60) days prior to the date of payment of such dividend or the taking of any action to which such determination of Members is relevant.
- If the Register of Members is not so closed and no record date is fixed for the determination of Members entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of Members or Members entitled to receive payment of a dividend, the date immediately preceding the date on which notice of the meeting is deemed given under these Articles or the date on which the resolution of the Board declaring such dividend is adopted, as the case may be, shall be the record date for such determination of Members. When a determination of Members entitled to vote at any meeting of Members has been made as provided in this section, such determination shall apply to any adjournment thereof; provided, however, that the Board may fix a new record date of the adjourned meeting, if they think fit.

#### **GENERAL MEETINGS**

- 53 All general meetings other than annual general meetings shall be called extraordinary general meetings.
- The Company shall, if required by the Statute, other applicable law or the relevant code, rules or regulations applicable to the listing of any Shares on the Exchange, hold a general meeting as its annual general meeting, and shall specify the meeting as such in the notices calling it. The annual general meeting shall be held at such time and place as the Board shall appoint provided that the period between the date of one annual general meeting of the Company and that of the next shall not be longer than such period as applicable law or the relevant code, rules and regulations applicable to the listing of the Shares on the Exchange permits. At these meetings the report of the Board (if any) shall be presented.

- The Board may whenever it thinks fit proceed to convene a general meeting of the Company.
- General meetings of the Company (other than the annual general meeting) may be held at such place, either within or without the Cayman Islands, as determined by the Board or pursuant to a Members requisition.
- A Members requisition is a requisition of Members of the Company holding at the date of deposit of the requisition more than thirty (30) percent. of the issued and outstanding share capital of the Company that as at that date carries the right of voting at general meetings of the Company.
- The requisition must state the objects of the meeting and must be signed by the requisitionists and deposited at the Registered Office, and may consist of several documents in like form each signed by one or more requisitionists.
- If the Board does not within twenty-one (21) days from the date of the deposit of the Members' requisition duly proceed to convene a general meeting to be held within a further twenty-one days, the requisitionists, or any of them representing more than one-half of the total voting rights of all the requisitionists, may themselves convene a general meeting, but any meeting so convened shall not be held after the expiration of three months after the expiration of the said twenty-one (21) days.
- A general meeting convened as aforesaid by requisitionists shall be convened in the same manner as nearly as possible as that in which general meetings are to be convened by the Board.

#### NOTICE OF GENERAL MEETINGS

- At least five (5) days' notice shall be given of any general meeting. Every notice shall be exclusive of the day on which it is given or deemed to be given and of the day for which it is given and shall specify such details as are required by applicable law or the relevant code, rules and regulations applicable to the listing of the Shares on the Exchange.
- A general meeting of the Company shall, whether or not the notice specified in this regulation has been given and whether or not the provisions of the Articles regarding general meetings have been complied with, be deemed to have been duly convened if applicable law so permits and it is so agreed.
  - 62.1 in the case of a general meeting called as an annual general meeting, by all the Members entitled to attend and vote thereat or their proxies; or
  - 62.2 in the case of an extraordinary general meeting, by such number of the Members having a right to attend and vote at the meeting, being a majority together holding not less than two thirds of the Shares in issue that carry a right to vote or their proxies.
- The notice convening an annual general meeting shall specify the meeting as such, and the notice convening a meeting to pass a Special Resolution shall specify the intention to propose the resolution as a Special Resolution. Notice of every general meeting shall be given to all Members other than such as, under the provisions of the Articles or the terms of issue of the Shares they hold, are not entitled to receive such notice from the Company.
- There shall appear with reasonable prominence in every notice of general meetings of the Company a statement that a Member entitled to attend and vote is entitled to appoint a proxy to attend and vote instead of him and that a proxy need not be a Member of the Company.
- The accidental omission to give notice of a general meeting to, or the non-receipt of notice of a meeting by any person entitled to receive notice shall not invalidate the proceedings of that meeting.
- In cases where instruments of proxy are sent out with notices, the accidental omission to send such instrument of proxy to, or the non-receipt of such instrument of proxy by, any person entitled to receive notice shall not invalidate any resolution passed or any proceeding at any such meeting.

#### PROCEEDINGS AT GENERAL MEETINGS

- No business shall be transacted at any general meeting unless a quorum is present. One or more Members present in person or by proxy, or, if a corporation or other non-natural person, by its duly authorised representative or proxy, holding not less than a majority of the issued and outstanding Shares of the Company entitled to vote at the meeting in question shall be a quorum. Only business set out in the applicable notice may be transacted at such general meeting.
- A person may only participate at a general meeting in person or by proxy, or if a corporation or other non-natural person by its duly authorised representative, and shall not be permitted to attend by conference telephone or other communications equipment.

- If within one hour from the time appointed for the meeting a quorum is not present, the meeting, if convened upon the requisition of Members, shall be dissolved and in any other case it shall stand adjourned to the same day in the next week at the same time and place or to such other time or such other place as the Board may determine and if at the adjourned meeting a quorum is not present within one hour from the time appointed for the meeting the Members present shall be a quorum.
- In order for business to be properly brought before a general meeting by a Member, the business must be legally proper and written notice thereof must have been filed with the Secretary not less than 90 days prior the date of the meeting (or not later than the 10th day following the date of the first public announcement of the date of such meeting, whichever is later) nor more than 120 days prior to the meeting. Each such notice shall set forth: (i) the name and address of the Member who intends to make the proposal as the same appear in the Company's records,
  - (ii) the class and number of Shares that are owned by such Member, and (iii) a clear and concise statement of the proposal and the Member's reasons for supporting it. The filing of a Member notice as required above shall not, in and of itself, constitute the making of the proposal described therein. If the Chairman of the meeting determines that any proposed business has not been properly brought before the meeting, he shall declare such business out of order, and such business shall not be conducted at the meeting.
- The Chairman, if any, of the Board shall preside as Chairman at every general meeting of the Company, or if there is no such Chairman, or if he shall not be present within one hour after the time appointed for the holding of the meeting, or is unwilling to act, the Directors present shall elect one of their number to be Chairman of the meeting or if all of the Directors present decline to take the chair, then the Members present shall choose one of their own number to be chairman of the meeting.
- 72 If at any general meeting no Director is willing to act as Chairman or if no Director is present within one hour after the time appointed for holding the meeting, the Members present shall choose one of their number to be Chairman of the meeting.
- The Chairman may, with the consent of any general meeting duly constituted hereunder, and shall if so directed by the meeting, adjourn the meeting from time to time and from place to place, but no business shall be transacted at any adjourned meeting other than the business left unfinished at the meeting from which the adjournment took place. When a general meeting is adjourned for thirty days or more, notice of the adjourned meeting shall be given as in the case of an original meeting; save as aforesaid it shall not be necessary to give any notice of an adjournment or of the business to be transacted at an adjourned general meeting. No business shall be transacted at any adjourned meeting other than the business which might have been transacted at the meeting from which the adjournment took place.
- 74 At any general meeting a resolution put to the vote of the meeting shall be decided on a poll.
- A poll shall be taken in such manner and at such time and place, not being not being more than ten days from the date of the meeting or adjourned meeting at which the vote was taken, as the Chairman directs. No notice need be given of a poll not taken immediately. The result of the poll shall be deemed to be the resolution of the general meeting at which the poll was demanded. Any other business other than that upon which a poll is to be taken or is contingent thereon may be preceded with pending the taking of the poll.
- 76 In the case of an equality of votes the Chairman of the general meeting at which the poll is taken shall not be entitled to a second or casting vote.

#### NOMINATIONS OF DIRECTORS

- Nominations of persons for appointment to the Board (other than directors to be nominated by any series of Preferred Shares, voting separately as a class) at a general meeting may only be made (a) pursuant to the Company's notice of general meeting, (b) by or at the direction of the Board or any authorised committee thereof or (c) by any Member who (i) complies with the notice procedures set forth in the following Articles, and (ii) was a Member at the time such notice is delivered to the Secretary and on the record date for the determination of Members entitled to vote at such general meeting, provided, however, that Members shall only be entitled to nominate persons for appointment to the Board at annual general meetings or at general meetings called specifically for the purpose of appointing directors.
- For nominations of persons for appointment to the Board (other than directors to be nominated by any series of Preference Shares, voting separately as a class) to be properly brought before an annual general meeting by a Member, such annual general meeting must have been called for the purpose of, among other things, appointing directors and such Member must have given timely notice thereof in writing to the Secretary. To be timely, a Member's notice shall be delivered to the Secretary at the registered office of the Company, or such other address as the Secretary may designate, not less than 90 days prior to the date of such meeting (or not later than the 10th

day following the date of the first public announcement of the date of such meeting, whichever is later) nor more than 120 days prior to such meeting. Such Member's notice shall set forth (a) as to each person whom the Member proposes to nominate for appointment or re-appointment as a director, all information relating to such person that is required to be disclosed in solicitations of proxies for appointment of directors in an election contest, or is otherwise required, in each case pursuant to Regulation 14A under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, of the United States of America, as amended, or any successor provisions thereto, including such person's written consent to being named in the proxy statement as a nominee and to serving as a director if appointed and (b) as to the Member giving the notice (i) the name and address of such Member, as they appear on the Register of Members,

- (ii) the class and number of Shares that are owned beneficially and/or of record by such Member, (iii) a representation that the Member is a registered holder of Shares entitled to vote at such meeting and intends to appear in person or by proxy at the meeting to propose such nomination and (iv) a statement as to whether the Member intends or is part of a group that intends (x) to deliver a proxy statement and/or form of proxy to holders of at least the percentage of the Company's outstanding share capital required to approve or elect the nominee for appointment and/or (y) otherwise to solicit proxies from Members in support of such nomination. The Board may require any proposed nominee to furnish such other information as it may reasonably require to determine the eligibility of such proposed nominee to serve as a director of the Company, including such evidence satisfactory to the Board that such nominee has no interests that would limit such nominee's ability to fulfil his duties as a director.
- For nominations of persons for appointment to the Board (other than directors to be nominated by any series of Preference Shares, voting separately as a class) to be properly brought before a general meeting other than an annual general meeting by a Member, such Member must have given timely notice thereof in writing to the Secretary. To be timely, a Member's notice shall be delivered to the Secretary at the registered office of the Company or such other address as the Secretary may designate, not earlier than the 120th day prior to such general meeting and not later than the 90th day prior to such general meeting or the 10th day following the day on which public announcement is first made of the date of the general meeting and of the nominees proposed by the Board to be appointed at such meeting. Such Member's notice shall set forth the same information as is required by provisions (a) and (b) of the above Article.
- Unless otherwise provided by the terms of any series of Preference Shares or any agreement among Members or other agreement approved by the Board, only persons who are nominated in accordance with the procedures set forth above shall be eligible to serve as directors of the Company. If the Chairman of a general meeting determines that a proposed nomination was not made in compliance with such Articles, he shall declare to the meeting that nomination is defective and such defective nomination shall be disregarded. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of these Articles, if the Member (or a qualified representative of the Member) does not appear at the general meeting to present his nomination, such nomination shall be disregarded.

#### **VOTES OF MEMBERS**

- Subject to any rights or restrictions for the time being attached to any class or classes of Shares, every Member of record present in person or by proxy, or, if a corporation or other non-natural person, by its duly authorised representative or by proxy, shall have one vote for each Share registered in his name in the Register of Members.
- In the case of joint holders of record the vote of the senior holder who tenders a vote, whether in person or by proxy, or, in the case of a corporation or other non-natural person, by its duly authorised representative or proxy, shall be accepted to the exclusion of the votes of the other joint holders, and for this purpose seniority shall be determined by the order in which the names of the holders stand in the Register of Members.
- A Member of unsound mind, or in respect of whom an order has been made by any court, having jurisdiction in lunacy, may vote by his committee, receiver, curator bonis, or other person in the nature of a committee, receiver or curator bonis appointed by that court, and any such committee, receiver, curator bonis or other persons may vote by proxy.
- No Member shall be entitled to vote at any general meeting unless he is registered as a Member on the record date for such meeting.
- No objection shall be raised to the qualification of any voter except at the general meeting or adjourned general meeting at which the vote objected to is given or tendered and every vote not disallowed at such general meeting shall be valid for all purposes. Any such objection made in due time shall be referred to the Chairman of the general meeting whose decision shall be final and conclusive.

- Votes may be given either personally or by proxy, or, in the case of a corporation or other non-natural person by its duly authorised representative or proxy. A Member may appoint more than one proxy or the same proxy under one or more instruments to attend and vote at a meeting and may appoint one proxy to vote both in favour of and against the same resolution in such proportion as specified in the instrument appointing the proxy. Where a Member appoints more than one proxy the instrument of proxy shall specify the number of Shares in respect of which each proxy is entitled to exercise the related votes.
- A Member holding more than one Share need not cast the votes in respect of his Shares in the same way on any resolution and therefore may vote a Share or some or all such Shares either for or against a resolution and/or abstain from voting a Share or some or all of the Shares and, subject to the terms of the instrument appointing him, a proxy appointed under one or more instruments may vote a Share or some or all of the Shares in respect of which he is appointed either for or against a resolution and/or abstain from voting a Share or some or all of the Shares in respect of which he is appointed.

#### **PROXIES**

- The rules and procedures relating to the form or a proxy, the depositing or filing of proxies and voting pursuant to a proxy and any other matter incidental thereto shall be approved by the Board, subject to such rules and procedures as required by applicable law or the relevant code, rules and regulations applicable to the listing of the Shares on the Exchange and as provided in the following Articles under this heading of "PROXIES".
- The Chairman may, at his discretion, declare that an instrument of proxy shall be deemed to have been duly deposited. An instrument of proxy that is not deposited in the manner permitted, or which has not been declared to have been duly deposited by the Chairman, shall be invalid.
- The instrument appointing a proxy shall be in writing and shall be executed under the hand of the appointor or of his attorney duly authorised in writing, or, if the appointor is a corporation or other non-natural person, under the hand of an officer or attorney duly authorised in that behalf provided however, that a Member may also authorise the casting of a vote by proxy pursuant to telephonic or electronically transmitted instructions (including, without limitation, instructions transmitted over the internet) obtained pursuant to procedures approved by the Board which are reasonably designed to verify that such instructions have been authorised by such Member. A proxy need not be a Member of the Company.
- 91 The instrument appointing a proxy may be in any usual or common form and may be expressed to be for a particular meeting or any adjournment thereof or generally until revoked. An instrument appointing a proxy shall be deemed to include the power to demand or join or concur in demanding a poll.

#### **CORPORATE MEMBERS**

Any corporation or other non-natural person which is a Member may in accordance with its constitutional documents, or in the absence of such provision by resolution of its directors or other governing body, authorise such person as it thinks fit to act as its representative at any meeting of the Company or of any class of Members, and the person so authorised shall be entitled to exercise the same powers on behalf of the corporation which he represents as the corporation could exercise if it were an individual Member.

#### SHARES THAT MAY NOT BE VOTED

93 Shares in the Company that are beneficially owned by the Company shall not be voted, directly or indirectly, at any meeting and shall not be counted in determining the total number of outstanding Shares at any given time.

#### **DIRECTORS**

There shall be a Board consisting of not less than one nor more than fifteen persons provided however that the Board may from time to time increase or reduce the upper and lower limits on the number of Directors and provided that so long as Shares of the Company are listed on an Exchange, the Board shall include such number of Independent Directors as the relevant code, rules or regulations applicable to the listing of any Shares on the Exchange require.

#### APPOINTMENT OF DIRECTORS

The Directors, other than those who may be appointed by the holders of shares of any class or series of shares having a preference over the Common Shares as to Dividends or upon liquidation pursuant to the terms of any resolution or resolutions providing for the issuance of such shares adopted by the Board, shall be appointed for a term of office of one year, commencing at the annual general meeting at which such Director is appointed and expiring at the annual general meeting held in the immediately following calendar year, and a Director whose term expires at such an annual general meeting shall be entitled to be re-nominated as a Director in accordance with the provisions of the Articles under the heading 'NOMINATION OF DIRECTORS'. No decrease in the number of Directors constituting the Board shall shorten the terms of any incumbent Director.

- In any vote of Members to appoint Directors, each person nominated for appointment as a Director in an uncontested election shall be appointed if the number of votes cast for the person's appointment exceeds the number of votes cast against the person's appointment. In all votes to appoint Directors other than uncontested elections, the persons receiving the largest number of votes cast for appointment, up to the number of Directors to be appointed in such vote, shall be deemed appointed. For purposes of this Article 96, an "uncontested election" means any meeting of Members at which, as of the date that is ten (10) days in advance of the date the Company files its definitive proxy statement with respect to such meeting (regardless of whether or not thereafter revised or supplemented) with the Securities and Exchange Commission, the number of persons nominated for appointment does not exceed the number of Directors to be appointed.
- 97 Subject to the rights of the holders of any class or series of shares having a preference over the Common Shares as to dividends or upon liquidation, nominations for the appointment of Directors may be made in accordance with the provisions of the Articles under the heading "NOMINATION OF DIRECTORS".
- Subject to the rights of the holders of any class or series of shares having a preference over the Common Shares as to Dividends or upon liquidation, newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the number of Directors may be filled by the Board, or if not so filled, by the Members at the next annual general meeting or extraordinary general meeting called for the purpose of appointing such Director, and any vacancies on the Board resulting from death, resignation, removal or other cause as specified in the Articles under the heading "VACATION OF OFFICE OF DIRECTORS" shall be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining Directors then in office, even though less than quorum of the Board, or by a sole remaining Director, or if not so filled, by the Members at the next annual general meeting or extraordinary general meeting called for the purpose of appointing such Director.

#### REMOVAL OF DIRECTORS

99 The Members may by Ordinary Resolution remove any Director.

#### VACATION OF OFFICE OF DIRECTOR

- 100 The office of a Director shall be vacated if:
- 100.1 the Director gives notice in writing to the Company that he resigns the office of Director;
- 100.2 the Director absents himself from three consecutive meetings of the Board of Directors without special leave of absence from the Directors, and the Directors pass a resolution that he has by reason of such absence vacated office;
- 100.3 the Director dies, becomes bankrupt or makes any arrangement or composition with his creditors generally;
- 100.4 the Director is found a lunatic or becomes of unsound mind; or
- 100.5 the Director being prohibited by any applicable law, or the relevant code, rules and regulations applicable to the listing of the Shares on the Exchange, from being a Director.

#### REMUNERATION OF DIRECTORS

- The remuneration to be paid to the Directors shall be such remuneration as the Directors shall determine. Such remuneration shall be deemed to accrue from day to day. The Directors shall also be entitled to be paid their traveling, hotel and other expenses properly incurred by them in going to, attending and returning from meetings of the Board, or any committee of the Directors, or general meetings of the Company, or separate meetings of the holders of any class of Shares or debentures of the Company, or otherwise in connection with the business of the Company or the discharge of their duties as a Director, or to receive a fixed allowance in respect thereof as may be determined by the Board from time to time, or a combination partly of one such method and partly the other.
- The Board may approve additional remuneration to any Director undertaking any special work or services for, or undertaking any special mission on behalf of, the Company other than his ordinary routine work as a Director. Any fees paid to a Director who is also counsel or solicitor to the Company, or otherwise serves it in a professional capacity shall be in addition to his remuneration as a Director.

#### NO MINIMUM SHAREHOLDING

103 A Director is not required to hold Shares.

#### **DIRECTORS' INTERESTS**

- A Director may hold any other office or place of profit under the Company (other than the office of Auditor) in conjunction with his office of Director for such period and on such terms as to remuneration and otherwise as the Board may determine.
- A Director may act by himself or by, through or on behalf of his firm in a professional capacity for the Company and he or his firm shall be entitled to remuneration for professional services as if he were not a Director.
- A Director of the Company may be or become a director, managing director, joint managing director, deputy managing director, executive director, manager or other officer or member of any other company or otherwise interested in any company promoted by the Company or in which the Company may be interested as shareholder, a contracting party or otherwise, and no such Director shall be accountable to the Company for any remuneration or other benefits received by him as a director, managing director, joint managing director, deputy managing director, executive director, manager or other officer or member of, or from his interest in, such other company.
- No person shall be disqualified from the office of Director or prevented by such office from contracting with the Company, either as vendor, purchaser or otherwise, nor shall any such contract or any contract or transaction entered into by or on behalf of the Company in which any Director shall be in any way interested be or be liable to be avoided, nor shall any Director so contracting or being so interested be liable to account to the Company for any profit realised by any such contract or transaction by reason of such Director holding office or of the fiduciary relationship thereby established. A Director shall be at liberty to vote in respect of any contract or transaction in which he is interested provided that the nature of the interest of any Director in any such contract or transaction shall be disclosed by him at or prior to its consideration and any vote thereon.
- A general notice that a Director is a shareholder, director, officer or employee of any specified firm or company and is to be regarded as interested in any transaction with such firm or company shall be sufficient disclosure for the purposes of voting on a resolution in respect of a contract or transaction in which he has an interest, and after such general notice it shall not be necessary to give special notice relating to any particular transaction.

#### POWERS AND DUTIES OF DIRECTORS

- Subject to the provisions of the Statute, the Memorandum and the Articles and to any directions given by Special Resolution, the business of the Company shall be managed by the Board which may exercise all the powers of the Company. No alteration of the Memorandum or Articles and no such direction shall invalidate any prior act of the Board which would have been valid if that alteration had not been made or that direction had not been given. A duly convened meeting of the Board at which a quorum is present may exercise all powers exercisable by the Board.
- All cheques, promissory notes, drafts, bills of exchange and other negotiable or transferable instruments and all receipts for monies paid to the Company shall be signed, drawn, accepted, endorsed or otherwise executed as the case may be in such manner as the Board shall determine by resolution.
- The Board on behalf of the Company may pay a gratuity or pension or allowance on retirement to any Director who has held any other salaried office or place of profit with the Company or to his widow or dependants and may make contributions to any fund and pay premiums for the purchase or provision of any such gratuity, pension or allowance.
- The Board may exercise all the powers of the Company to borrow money and to mortgage or charge its undertaking, property and assets (present and future) and uncalled capital or any part thereof and to issue debentures, debenture stock, mortgages, bonds and other such securities whether outright or as security for any debt, liability or obligation of the Company or of any third party.

#### RESTRICTIONS ON THE COMPANY ENGAGING IN BUSINESS COMBINATIONS

- 113 The Company shall not engage in any Business Combination with any Interested Member for a period of three (3) years following the date that such Member became an Interested Member, unless:
- 113.1 prior to such date the Board approved either the Business Combination or the transaction which resulted in the Member becoming an Interested Member, or
- 113.2 upon consummation of the transaction which resulted in the Member becoming an Interested Member, the Interested Member owned at least eighty-five (85) percent of the Voting Shares of the Company outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding for purposes of determining the number of Voting Shares outstanding (but not the outstanding Voting Shares owned by the Interested Member) those shares owned (i) by persons who are directors and also officers and (ii) employee share plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer; or

- 113.3 on or subsequent to such date the Business Combination is approved by the Board and authorised at a general meeting of Members, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least sixty-six and two-thirds (66 2/3) percent of the outstanding Voting Shares which are not owned by the Interested Member.
- The restrictions contained in the above Article shall not apply if:
- 114.1 a Member becomes an Interested Member inadvertently and (i) as soon as practicable divests itself of ownership of sufficient shares so that the Member ceases to be an Interested Member and (ii) would not, at any time within the three (3) year period immediately prior to a Business Combination between the Company and such Member, have been an Interested Member but for the inadvertent acquisition of ownership; or
- the Business Combination is proposed prior to the consummation or abandonment of and subsequent to the earlier of the public announcement or the notice required hereunder of a proposed transaction which (i) constitutes one of the transactions described in the second sentence of this subparagraph; (ii) is with or by a person who either was not an Interested Member during the previous three (3) years or who became an Interested Member with the approval of the Board; and (iii) is approved or not opposed by a majority of the members of the Board then in office (but not less than one (1)) who were Directors prior to any person becoming an Interested Member during the previous three (3) years or were recommended for appointment or appointed to succeed such Directors by a majority of such Directors. The proposed transactions referred to in the preceding sentence are limited to a
  - (A) a merger or consolidation of the Company (except for a merger in respect of which, pursuant to Section 251(f) of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, U.S., no vote of the Members would be required if the Company were incorporated under the law of such State); (B) a sale, lease, exchange, mortgage, pledge, transfer or other disposition (in one transaction or a series of transactions) whether as part of a dissolution or otherwise of assets of the Company or of any direct or indirect majority-owned subsidiary of the Company (other than to any direct or indirect wholly-owned subsidiary or to the Company) having an aggregate market value equal to fifty
  - (50) percent. or more of either that aggregate market value of all of the assets of the Company determined on a consolidated basis or the aggregate market value of all the outstanding shares of the Company; or (C) a proposed tender or exchange offer for fifty (50) percent or more of the outstanding Voting Shares of the Company. The Company shall give not less than twenty (20) days' notice to all Interested Members prior to the consummation of any of the transactions described in clauses (A) or (B) of the second sentence of this sub-paragraph.
- 114.3 As used in the Articles under the above heading "RESTRICTIONS ON THE COMPANY ENGAGING IN BUSINESS COMBINATIONS", the term:
  - 114.3.1 "affiliate" means a person that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls, or is controlled by, or is under common control with, another person.
  - "associate" when used to indicate a relationship with any person means (A) any corporation, partnership, unincorporated association or other entity of which such person is a director, officer or partner or is, directly or indirectly, the owner of twenty (20) percent. or more of any class of Voting Shares, (B) any trust or other estate in which such person has at least a twenty (20) percent beneficial interest or as to which such person serves as trustee or in a similar fiduciary capacity, and (C) any relative or spouse of such person, or any relative of such spouse, who has the same residence as such person.
  - 114.3.3 "Business Combination", when used in reference to the Company and any Interested Member of the Company, means:
    - (a) any merger or consolidation of the Company or any direct or indirect majority-owned subsidiary of the Company with (I) the Interested Member, or (II) with any other corporation, partnership, unincorporated association or other entity if the merger or consolidation is caused by the Interested Member and as a result of such merger or consolidation the prohibition in the immediately preceding Article is not applicable to the surviving entity;
    - (b) any sale, lease, exchange, mortgage, pledge, transfer or other disposition (in one transaction or a series of transactions), except proportionately as a Member of the Company, to or with the Interested Member, whether as part of a dissolution or otherwise, of assets of the Company or of any direct or indirect majority-owned subsidiary of the Company which assets have an aggregate market value equal to ten (10) percent or more of either the aggregate market value of all the assets of the Company determined on a consolidated basis or the aggregate market value of all the outstanding shares of the Company;
    - (c) any transaction which results in the issuance or transfer by the Company or by any direct or indirect majority-owned subsidiary of the Company of any shares of the Company or of such subsidiary to the Interested Member, except (I) pursuant to the exercise, exchange or conversion of securities exercisable for, exchangeable for or convertible into shares of the Company or any such subsidiary which securities were outstanding prior to the time that the Interested Member became such, (II) pursuant to a merger which could be accomplished under Section 251(g) of the General

Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, U.S. if the Company were incorporated under the laws of such State, (III) pursuant to a dividend or distribution paid or made, or the exercise, exchange or conversion of securities exercisable for, exchangeable for or convertible into shares of such Company or any such subsidiary which security is distributed, pro rata to all holders of a class or series of shares of such Company subsequent to the time the Interested Shares became such, (IV) pursuant to an exchange offer by the Company to purchase made on the same terms to all holders of said shares, or (V) any issuance or transfer of shares by the Company, provided however, that in no case under (III)-(V) above shall there be an increase in the Interested Member's proportionate share of the shares of any class or series of the Company or of the Voting Shares of the Company;

- (d) any transaction involving the Company or any direct or indirect majority-owned subsidiary of the Company which has the effect, directly or indirectly, of increasing the proportionate share of the shares of any class or series, or securities convertible into the shares of any class or series, of the Company or of any such subsidiary which is owned by the Interested Member, except as a result of immaterial changes due to fractional share adjustments or as a result of any purchase or redemption of any shares not caused, directly or indirectly, by the Interested Member; or
- (e) any receipt by the Interested Member of the benefit, directly or indirectly (except proportionately as a Member of the Company) of any loans, advances, guarantees, pledges or other financial benefits (other than those expressly permitted in subparagraphs (a)-(d) above) provided by or through the Company or any direct or indirect majority owned subsidiary.
- "control," including the term "controlling", "controlled by" and "under common control with," means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and polices of a person whether through the ownership of Voting Shares, by contract or otherwise. A person who is the owner of twenty (20) percent. or more of the outstanding Voting Shares of any corporation, partnership, unincorporated association or other entity shall be presumed to have control of such entity in the absence of proof by a preponderance of the evidence to the contrary. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a presumption of control shall not apply where such person holds Voting Shares, in good faith and not for the purpose of circumventing this Article, as an agent, bank, broker, nominee, custodian or trustee for one or more owners who do not individually or as a group have control of such entity.
- 114.3.5 "Interested Member" means any person (other than the Company and any direct or indirect majority- owned subsidiary of the Company) that
  - (a) is the owner of fifteen (15) percent or more of the outstanding Voting Shares of the Company, or
  - (b) is an affiliate or associate of the Company and was the owner of fifteen (15) percent. or more of the outstanding Voting Shares of the Company at any time within the three (3) year period immediately prior to the date on which it is sought to be determined whether such person is an Interested Member,

and the affiliates and associates of such person; provided, however, that the term "Interested Member" shall not include any person whose ownership of shares in excess of the fifteen (15) percent. limitation set forth herein is the result of action taken solely by the Company provided that such person shall be an Interested Member if thereafter such person acquires additional Voting Shares of the Company, except as a result of further corporate action not caused, directly or indirectly, by such person. For the purpose of determining whether a person is an Interested Member, the Voting Shares of the Company deemed to be outstanding shall include shares deemed to be owned by the person through application of the definition of beneficial owner set out below under this Article but shall not include any other unissued shares of the Company which may be issuable pursuant to any agreement, arrangement or understanding, or upon exercise of conversion rights, warrants or options, or otherwise.

- 114.3.6 "person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, unincorporated association or other entity.
- "Voting Shares" means with respect to any company or corporation, shares of any class or series entitled to vote generally in the appointment of directors and, with respect to any entity that is not a company or corporation, any equity interest entitled to vote generally in the appointment of the governing body of such entity. Every reference to a percentage of Voting Shares shall refer to such percentage of the votes of such Voting Shares.

- 114.3.8 "owner" including the terms "own" and "owned" when used with respect to any shares means a person that individually or with or through any of its affiliates or associates:
  - (a) beneficially owns such shares directly or indirectly; or
  - (b) has (I) the right to acquire such shares (whether such right is exercisable immediately or only after the passage of time) pursuant to any agreement, arrangement or understanding or upon the exercise of conversion rights, exchange rights, warrants or options, or otherwise; provided, however, that a person shall not be deemed the owner of shares tendered pursuant to a tender or exchange offer made by such person or any of such person's affiliates or associates until such tendered stock is accepted for purchase or exchange; or (II) the right to vote such shares pursuant to any agreement, arrangement or understanding; provided, however, that a person shall not be deemed the owner of any shares because of such person's right to vote such shares if the agreement, arrangement or understanding to vote such shares arises solely from a revocable proxy or consent given in response to a proxy or consent solicitation made to 10 or more persons; or
  - (c) has any agreement, arrangement or understanding for the purpose of acquiring, holding, voting (except voting pursuant to a revocable proxy or consent as described in item (II) of clause (b) of this definition, or disposing of such shares with any other person that beneficially owns, or whose affiliates or associates beneficially own, directly or indirectly, such shares.
- In addition to any approval of Members required pursuant to the terms of any class or series of shares other than Common Shares, the approval of the holders of a majority of the issued shares generally entitled to vote at a meeting called for such purpose, following approval by the Board, shall be required in order for the Company to "sell, lease, or exchange all or substantially all of its property and assets" (as that phrase is interpreted for the purposes of Section 271 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, U.S., as amended or re-enacted from time to time), provided that the foregoing approval by Members shall not be required in the case of any transaction between the Company and any entity the Company "directly or indirectly controls" (as that phrase is defined in Rule 405 under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended or re-enacted from time to time).

#### MINUTES

The Board shall cause minutes to be made in books kept for the purpose of all appointments of officers made by the Board, all proceedings at meetings of the Company or the holders of any class of Shares and of the Board, and of committees of the Board including the names of the Directors present at each meeting.

#### **DELEGATION OF THE BOARD'S POWERS**

- The Board may delegate any of its powers, authorities and discretions (including the power to sub-delegate) to any committee consisting of one or more Directors. The Board may also delegate to any Director such of their powers, authorities and discretions as they consider desirable to be exercised by him. Any such delegation may be made subject to any conditions the Board may impose, and either collaterally with or to the exclusion of their own powers and may be revoked or altered by the Board. Subject to any such conditions, the proceedings of a committee of the Board shall be governed by the Articles regulating the proceedings of the Board, so far as they are capable of applying.
- The Board may by power of attorney or otherwise appoint any person to be the agent of the Company on such conditions as the Board may determine, provided that the delegation is not to the exclusion of their own powers and may be revoked by the Board at any time.
- The Board may by power of attorney or otherwise appoint any company, firm, person or body of persons, whether nominated directly or indirectly by the Board, to be the attorney or authorised signatory of the Company for such purpose and with such powers, authorities and discretions (not exceeding those vested in or exercisable by the Board under these Articles) and for such period and subject to such conditions as they may think fit, and any such powers of attorney or other appointment may contain such provisions for the protection and convenience of persons dealing with any such attorneys or authorised signatories as the Board may think fit and may also authorise any such attorney or authorised signatory to delegate all or any of the powers, authorities and discretions vested in him.

#### **EXECUTIVE OFFICERS**

- The Board may from time to time appoint one or more Chairman of the Board, President, Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer and such other officers of the Company (including, for the avoidance of doubt and without limitation, any Secretary) as it considers necessary in the management of the business of the Company and as it may decide for such period and upon such terms as it thinks fit and upon such terms as to remuneration as it may decide in accordance with these Articles. Such officers need not also be a Director. Unless otherwise specified in the terms of his appointment, an officer of the Company may be removed by resolution of the Board. An officer of the Company may vacate his office at any time if he gives notice in writing to the Company that he resigns his office.
- Every Director appointed to an office under the above Article hereof shall, without prejudice to any claim for damages that such Director may have against the Company or the Company may have against such Director for any breach of any contract of service between him and the Company, be liable to be dismissed or removed from such executive office by the Board. A Director appointed to an office under the above Article shall ipso facto and immediately cease to hold such executive office if he shall cease to hold the office of Director for any cause.

#### PROCEEDINGS OF THE BOARD

- Except as otherwise provided by these Articles, the Board shall meet together for the despatch of business, convening, adjourning and otherwise regulating their meetings and procedures as they think fit. Questions arising at any meeting shall be decided by a majority of votes of the Board present at a meeting at which there is a quorum; provided that, not less than two-thirds of the votes of the Board then in office shall be required to amend the Company's Principles of Corporate Governance to make any changes to the responsibilities of the Chairman of the Board or the Lead Director as set forth therein. In case of an equality of votes, the Chairman shall not have a second or casting vote.
- Regular meetings of the Board may be held at such times and places as may be provided for in resolutions adopted by the Board. No additional notice of a regularly scheduled meeting of the Board shall be required.
- A Director may, and the Secretary on the requisition of a Director shall, at any time summon a meeting of the Board by at least two days' notice in writing to every Director which notice shall set forth the general nature of the business to be considered unless notice is waived by all the Directors either at, before or after the meeting is held and provided further if notice is given in person, by telephone, cable, telex, telecopy or email the same shall be deemed to have been given on the day it is delivered to the Directors or transmitting organisation as the case may be. The accidental omission to give notice of a meeting of the Board to, or the non-receipt of notice of a meeting by any person entitled to receive notice shall not invalidate the proceedings of that meeting.
- The quorum necessary for the transaction of the business of the Board may be fixed by the Board and unless so fixed shall be a majority of Directors in office. In no event shall the Board fix a quorum that is less than one-third (1/3) of the total number of Directors, provided always that if there shall at any time be only a sole Director the quorum shall be one.
- The continuing Directors may act notwithstanding any vacancy in their body, but if and so long as their number is reduced below the number fixed by or pursuant to these Articles as the necessary quorum of Directors the continuing Directors or Director may act for the purpose of increasing the number of Directors to that number, or of summoning a general meeting of the Company, but for no other purpose.
- The Directors may elect a chairman of their Board and determine the period for which he is to hold office; but if no such chairman is elected, or if at any meeting the Chairman is not present within five (5) minutes after the time appointed for the meeting to commence, the Directors present may choose one of their number to be chairman of the meeting.
- All acts done by any meeting of the Board or of a committee of the Board shall, notwithstanding that it be afterwards discovered that there was some defect in the appointment of any Director and/or that they or any of them were disqualified, be as valid as if every such person had been duly appointed and qualified to be a Director as the case may be.
- Members of the Board or of any committee thereof may participate in a meeting of the Board or of such committee by means of conference telephone or similar communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other and participation in a meeting pursuant to this provision shall constitute presence in person at such meeting. Unless otherwise determined by the Board the meeting shall be deemed to be held at the place where the chairman is located at the start of the meeting.
- A resolution in writing (in one or more counterparts), signed by all the Directors or all the members of a committee of the Board shall be as valid and effectual as if it had been passed at a meeting of the Directors or committee of the Board as the case may be duly convened and held.

#### PRESUMPTION OF ASSENT

A Director who is present at a meeting of the Board of Directors at which action on any Company matter is taken shall be presumed to have assented to the action taken unless his dissent shall be entered in the Minutes of the meeting or unless he shall file his written dissent from such action with the person acting as the chairman or secretary of the meeting before the adjournment thereof or shall forward such dissent by registered mail to such person immediately after the adjournment of the meeting. Such right to dissent shall not apply to a Director who voted in favour of such action.

#### SEAL

- The Company may, if the Board so determines, have a Seal which shall only be used by the authority of the Board or of a committee of the Board authorised by the Board in that behalf and every instrument to which the Seal has been affixed shall be signed by at least one person who shall be either a Director or the Secretary or Secretary-Treasurer or some other officer of the Company or other person appointed by the Board for the purpose.
- The Company may have for use in any place or places outside the Cayman Islands a duplicate Seal or Seals each of which shall be a facsimile of the common Seal of the Company and, if the Board so determines, with the addition on its face of the name of every place where it is to be used.
- A Director, Secretary or other officer or representative or attorney of the Company may without further authority of the Board affix the Seal of the Company over his signature alone to any document of the Company required to be authenticated by him under Seal or to be filed with the Registrar of Companies in the Cayman Islands or elsewhere wheresoever.

#### DIVIDENDS, DISTRIBUTIONS AND RESERVE

- Subject to the Statute and these Articles, the Board may from time to time declare or resolve to pay dividends (including interim dividends) or other distributions on Shares in issue and authorise payment of the dividends or other distributions out of the funds of the Company lawfully available therefor.
- A dividend shall be deemed to be an interim dividend unless the terms of the resolution pursuant to which the Board resolves to pay such dividend specifically state that such dividend shall be a final dividend.
- The Board may, before declaring or resolving to pay any dividends or other distributions, set aside such sums as they think proper as a reserve or reserves which shall at the discretion of the Directors, be applicable for any purpose of the Company and pending such application may, at the like discretion, be employed in the business of the Company.
- 138 No dividend or other distribution shall be payable except out of the realised or unrealised profits of the Company, out of the share premium account or as otherwise permitted by law.
- Subject to the rights of persons, if any, entitled to Shares with special rights as to dividends or other distributions, if dividends or other distributions are to be declared on a class of Shares they shall be declared and paid according to the amounts paid or credited as paid on the Shares of such class outstanding on the record date for such dividend or distribution as determined in accordance with these Articles.
- The Board may declare or resolve that any dividend or other distribution be paid wholly or partly by the distribution of specific assets and in particular (but without limitation) by the distribution of paid up Shares, debentures, or debenture stock of any other company or in any one or more of such ways and where any difficulty arises in regard to such distribution, the Board may settle the same as they think expedient and in particular may issue fractional certificates and fix the value for distribution of such specific assets or any part thereof and may determine that cash payments shall be made to any Members upon the footing of the value so fixed in order to adjust the rights of all Members and may vest any such specific assets in trustees as may seem expedient to the Board.
- Any dividend, other distribution, interest or other monies payable in cash in respect of Shares may be paid by cheque or warrant sent through the post or sent by any electronic or other means of payment, directed to the registered address of the holder or, in the case of joint holders, to the holder who is first named on the Register of Members or to such person and to such address as such holder or joint holders may in writing direct. Every such cheque or warrant or electronic or other payment shall be made payable to the order of the person to whom it is sent. Any one of two or more joint holders may give effectual receipts for any dividends, bonuses, or other monies payable in respect of the Share held by them as joint holders.
- 142 No dividend or other distribution shall bear interest against the Company.
- Any dividend or other distribution which cannot be paid to a Member and/or which remains unclaimed after six months from the date on which such dividend or other distribution becomes payable, may in the discretion of the Board, be paid into a separate account in the Company's name, provided that the Company shall not be constituted as a trustee in respect of that account and the dividend or other distribution shall remain as a debt due to the Member. Any dividend or other distribution which remains unclaimed after a period of six years from the date of declaration of such dividend or other distribution shall be forfeited and shall revert to the Company.

#### CAPITALISATION

The Board may, if authorised by an Ordinary Resolution, at any time capitalise any sum standing to the credit of any of the Company's reserve accounts or funds (including share premium account and capital redemption reserve fund) or any sum standing to the credit of profit and loss account or otherwise available for distribution and to appropriate such sum to Members in the proportions in which such sum would have been divisible amongst such Members had the same been a distribution of profits by way of dividend or other distribution and to apply such sum on their behalf in paying up in full unissued Shares for allotment and distribution credited as fully paid up to and amongst them in the proportion aforesaid. In such event the Board shall do all acts and things required to give effect to such capitalisation, with full power given to the Board to make such provisions as they think fit for the case of Shares becoming distributable in fractions (including provisions whereby the benefit of fractional entitlements accrue to the Company rather than to the Members concerned). The Board may authorise any person to enter on behalf of all of the Members interested into an agreement with the Company providing for such capitalisation and matters incidental thereto and any agreement made under such authority shall be effective and binding on all such Members and the Company.

#### BOOKS OF ACCOUNT

- The Board shall cause proper books of account (including, where applicable, material underlying documentation including contracts and invoices) to be kept with respect to all sums of money received and expended by the Company and the matters in respect of which the receipt or expenditure takes place, all sales and purchases of goods by the Company and the assets and liabilities of the Company. Such books of account must be retained for a minimum period of five years from the date on which they are prepared. Proper books shall not be deemed to be kept if there are not kept such books of account as are necessary to give a true and fair view of the state of the Company's affairs and to explain its transactions.
- The Board shall from time to time determine whether and to what extent and at what times and places and under what conditions or regulations the accounts and books of the Company or any of them shall be open to the inspection of Members not being Directors and no Member (not being a Director) shall have any right of inspecting any account or book or document of the Company except as conferred by Statute or authorised by the Board or by the Company in general meeting.
- The Board may from time to time cause to be prepared and to be laid before the Company in general meeting profit and loss accounts, balance sheets, group accounts (if any) and such other reports and accounts as may be required by law.

#### **AUDIT**

- The appointment of and provisions relating to Auditors shall be in accordance with applicable law and the relevant code, rules and regulations applicable to the listing of the Shares on the Exchange.
- In the event that no such code, rules and regulations referred to in the above Article apply, the appointment of and provisions relating to Auditors shall in accordance with the following provisions:
  - 149.1 The Board may appoint an Auditor who shall hold office until removed from office by a resolution of the Board, on such terms as the Board determines and the Board may fix his or their remuneration.
  - 149.2 Every Auditor shall have a right of access at all times to the books and accounts and vouchers of the Company and shall be entitled to require from the Directors and officers of the Company such information and explanation as may be necessary for the performance of the duties of the Auditor.
  - 149.3 Auditors shall, if so required by the Directors, make a report on the accounts of the Company during their tenure of office at the next annual general meeting following their appointment and at any other time during their term of office, upon request of the Directors or any general meeting of the Members.

#### **NOTICES**

- Notices shall be in writing and shall be given by the Company in accordance with applicable law and the relevant code, rules and regulations applicable to the listing of the Shares on the Exchange.
- 151 In the event that no such code, rules and regulations referred to in the above Article applies, notice shall be given in accordance with the following provisions:
  - 151.1 notices shall be in writing and may be given by the Company to any Member either personally or by sending it by post, cable, telex, fax or e-mail to him or to his address as shown in the Register of Members (or where the notice is given by e-mail by sending it to the e-mail address provided by such Member). Any notice, if posted from one country to another, is to be sent airmail;

- where a notice is sent by courier, service of the notice shall be deemed to be effected by delivery of the notice to a courier company, and shall be deemed to have been received on the third day (not including Saturdays or Sundays or public holidays) following the day on which the notice was delivered to the courier. Where a notice is sent by post, service of the notice shall be deemed to be effected by properly addressing, pre-paying and posting a letter containing the notice, and shall be deemed to have been received on the fifth day (not including Saturdays or Sundays or public holidays) following the day on which the notice was posted. Where a notice is sent by cable, telex or fax, service of the notice shall be deemed to be effected by properly addressing and sending such notice and shall be deemed to have been received on the same day that it was transmitted. Where a notice is given by e-mail service shall be deemed to be effected by transmitting the e-mail to the e-mail address provided by the intended recipient and shall be deemed to have been received on the same day that it was sent, and it shall not be necessary for the receipt of the e-mail to be acknowledged by the recipient;
- a notice may be given by the Company to the person or persons which the Company has been advised are entitled to a Share or Shares in consequence of the death or bankruptcy of a Member in the same manner as other notices which are required to be given under these Articles and shall be addressed to them by name, or by the title of representatives of the deceased, or trustee of the bankrupt, or by any like description at the address supplied for that purpose by the persons claiming to be so entitled, or at the option of the Company by giving the notice in any manner in which the same might have been given if the death or bankruptcy had not occurred;
- 151.4 notice of every general meeting shall be given in any manner hereinbefore authorised by the Articles to every person shown as a Member in the Register of Members on the record date for such meeting except that in the case of joint holders the notice shall be sufficient if given to the joint holder first named in the Register of Members and every person upon whom the ownership of a Share devolves by reason of his being a legal personal representative or a trustee in bankruptcy of a Member where the Member but for his death or bankruptcy would be entitled to receive notice of general meetings, and no other person shall be entitled to receive notices of general meetings.

#### WINDING UP

- 151.5 If the Company shall be wound up the liquidator may, subject to the rights attaching to any Shares and with the approval of a Special Resolution of the Company and any other approval required by the Statute, divide amongst the Members in kind the whole or any part of the assets of the Company (whether they shall consist of property of the same kind or not) and may for that purpose value any assets and determine how the division shall be carried out as between the Members or different classes of Members. The liquidator may, with the like approval, vest the whole or any part of such assets in trustees upon such trusts for the benefit of the Members as the liquidator, with the like approval, shall think fit, but so that no Member shall be compelled to accept any asset upon which there is a liability.
- 151.6 If the Company shall be wound up, and the assets available for distribution amongst the Members shall be insufficient to repay the whole of the share capital, such assets shall be distributed so that, as nearly as may be, the losses shall be borne by the Members in proportion to the par value of the Shares held by them. If in a winding up the assets available for distribution amongst the Members shall be more than sufficient to repay the whole of the share capital at the commencement of the winding up, the surplus shall be distributed amongst the Members in proportion to the par value of the Shares held by them at the commencement of the winding up. This Article is without prejudice to the rights of the holders of Shares issued upon special terms and conditions.

#### **INDEMNITY**

To the fullest extent permitted by law, no Director, officer of the Company or trustee acting in relation to any of the affairs of the Company shall be personally liable to the Company or its Members for any loss arising or liability attaching to such Director or officer by virtue of any rule of law in respect of any negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust of which such Director or officer may be guilty in relation to the Company; provided, however, that this shall not apply to (a) any fraud or dishonesty of such Director or officer, (b) such Director's or officer's conscious, intentional or wilful breach of his obligation to act honestly, lawfully and in good faith with a view to the best interests of the Company, or (c) any claims or rights of action to recover any gain, personal profit, or other advantage to which the Director or officer is not legally entitled.

Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, this section shall not extend to any matter that would render it void pursuant to the Statute or to any person holding the office of auditor in relation to the Company.

- To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Company shall indemnify any current or former Director, officer of the Company, or any person who is serving or has served at the request of the Company as a director or officer and any trustee acting in relation to any of the affairs of the Company and their respective heirs, executors, administrators and personal representatives (each individually, a "Covered Person"), against any expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with any threatened, pending, or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than a proceeding by, or in the name or on behalf of, the Company), to which he was, is, or is threatened to be made, a party or in which he is otherwise involved, (a "proceeding") by reason of the fact that he is or was a Covered Person; provided, however, that this provision shall not indemnify any Covered Person against any liability arising out of (a) any fraud or dishonesty in the performance of such Covered Person's duty to the Company, or (b) such Covered Person's conscious, intentional or wilful breach of his obligation to act honestly, lawfully and in good faith with a view to the best interests of the Company. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, this section shall not extend to any matter which would render it void pursuant to the Statute, applicable law or to any person holding the office of auditor in relation to the Company.
- In the case of any threatened, pending or completed proceeding by, or in the name or on behalf of, the Company, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the Company shall indemnify each Covered Person against expenses, including attorneys' fees, but excluding judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement, actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with the defence or settlement thereof, except that no indemnification for expenses shall be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which such Covered Person shall have been finally adjudged to be liable for fraud or dishonesty in the performance of his duty to the Company, or for conscious, intentional or wilful breach of his obligation to act honestly, lawfully and in good faith with a view to the best interests of the Company, unless and only to the extent that the Grand Court in the Cayman Islands or the court in which such proceeding was brought shall determine upon application that despite the adjudication of liability, but in view of all the circumstances of the case, such Covered Person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses as the court shall deem proper. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, this section shall not extend to any matter that would render it void pursuant to the Statute or to any person holding the office of auditor in relation to the Company.
- To the fullest extent permitted by law, expenses, including attorneys' fees, incurred by a Covered Person in defending any proceeding for which indemnification is permitted pursuant to these Articles shall be paid by the Company in advance of the final disposition of such proceeding upon receipt by the Board of an undertaking by or on behalf of such Covered Person to repay such amount if it shall ultimately be determined that he is not entitled to be indemnified by the Company pursuant to these Articles.
- Any indemnification pursuant to these Articles (unless ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction) shall be made by the Company only as authorized in the specific case upon a determination that indemnification of the Covered Person is proper in the circumstances because such person has met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in these Articles, as the case may be. Such determination shall be made, with respect to a Covered Person who is a Director or officer of the Company at the time of such determination, (a) by a majority vote of the Directors who are not parties to such proceeding, even though less than a quorum; (b) by a committee of such Directors designated by a majority vote of such Directors, even though less than a quorum; (c) if there are no such Directors, or if such Directors so direct, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion; or (d) by the Members by Ordinary Resolution. Such determination shall be made, with respect to any other Covered Person, by any person or persons having the authority to act on the matter on behalf of the Company. To the extent, however, that any Covered Person has been successful on the merits or otherwise in defence of any proceeding, or in defence of any claim, issue or matter therein, such Covered Person shall be indemnified against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection therewith, without the necessity of authorization in the specific case. Notwithstanding the any provision of these Articles relating to indemnification, the Company shall be required to indemnify or advance expenses to a Covered Person in connection a proceeding commenced by such Covered Person only if the commencement of such proceeding by such person was authorized by the Board.
- It being the policy of the Company that indemnification of the persons specified in these Articles shall be made to the fullest extent permitted by law, the indemnification and advancement of expenses provided for by these Articles shall not be deemed exclusive (a) of any other rights to which those seeking indemnification or advancement of expenses may be entitled under these Articles, any agreement, any insurance purchased by the Company, vote of Members or disinterested Directors, or pursuant to the direction (however embodied) of any court of competent jurisdiction, or otherwise, both as to action in his official capacity and as to action in another capacity while holding such office, or (b) of the power of the Company to indemnify any person who is or was an employee or agent of the Company or of another corporation, joint venture, trust or other enterprise which he is serving or has served at the request of the Company, to the same extent and in the same situations and subject to the same determinations as are hereinabove set forth with respect to a Covered Person.

The Board may, notwithstanding any interest of the Directors in such action, authorize the Company to purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any Covered Person, against any liability asserted against him and incurred by him in any such capacity, or arising out of his status as such, whether or not the Company would have the power to indemnify him against such liability under the provisions of these Articles. As used in these Articles relating to indemnification, references to the "Company" include all constituent corporations in an amalgamation, consolidation or merger or similar arrangement in which the Company or a predecessor to the Company by amalgamation, consolidation or merger or similar arrangement was involved.

#### FINANCIAL YEAR

The financial year of the Company shall be as prescribed by the Board from time to time.

#### TRANSFER BY WAY OF CONTINUATION

160 If the Company is exempted as defined in the Statute, it shall, subject to the provisions of the Statute and with the approval of a Special Resolution, have the power to register by way of continuation as a body corporate under the laws of any jurisdiction outside the Cayman Islands and to be deregistered in the Cayman Islands.

#### MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS

The Company shall have the power to merge or consolidate with one or more constituent companies (as defined in the Statute), upon such terms as the Directors may determine and (to the extent required by Statute) with the approval of a Special Resolution.

#### **RULE 13a-14(a) CERTIFICATION**

#### I, Dr. John O. Agwunobi, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Herbalife Nutrition Ltd.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

/s/ DR. JOHN O. AGWUNOBI

Dr. John O. Agwunobi Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer

Dated: May 7, 2020

#### **RULE 13a-14(a) CERTIFICATION**

#### I, Bosco Chiu, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Herbalife Nutrition Ltd.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

/s/ BOSCO CHIU

Bosco Chiu

Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer

Dated: May 7, 2020

#### CERTIFICATION

## Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350

#### Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

In connection with the Quarterly Report of Herbalife Nutrition Ltd., or the Company, on Form 10-Q for the period ended March 31, 2020 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof, or the Report, and pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, each of the undersigned officers of the Company certify that: (1) the Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and (2) the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

/s/ DR. JOHN O. AGWUNOBI

Dr. John O. Agwunobi

Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer

Dated: May 7, 2020

/s/ BOSCO CHIU

Bosco Chiu

Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer

Dated: May 7, 2020

A signed original of this written statement required by Section 906 has been provided to the Company and will be retained by the Company and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.